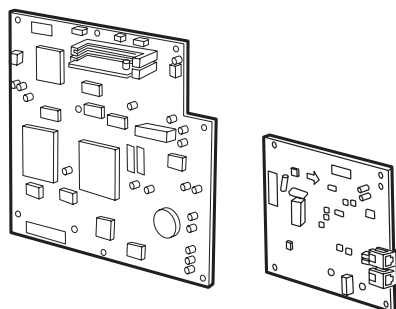


# SHARP SERVICE MANUAL

CODE: 00ZARFX7//A1E



## DIGITAL MULTIFUNCTIONAL SYSTEM OPTION FACSIMILE EXPANSION KIT (For U.S.A./Canada)

MODEL **AR-FX7**

**EXPANSION MEMORY  
8MB: AR-MM9**

### CONTENTS

|  |      |
|--|------|
| [1] OUTLINE .....                        | 1-1  |
| [2] SPECIFICATIONS .....                 | 1-1  |
| [3] INSTALLATION PROCEDURE .....         | 3-1  |
| [4] OPERATION, DISPLAY SECTION .....     | 4-1  |
| [5] ADJUSTMENTS .....                    | 5-1  |
| [6] SIMULATION .....                     | 6-1  |
| [7] SOFT SWITCH DESCRIPTIONS .....       | 7-1  |
| [8] MACHINE OPERATION .....              | 8-1  |
| [9] FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE ..... | 9-1  |
| [10] TROUBLE CODE LIST .....             | 10-1 |
| [11] ELECTRICAL SECTION .....            | 11-1 |

Parts marked with “△” are important for maintaining the safety of the set. Be sure to replace these parts with specified ones for maintaining the safety and performance of the set.



# CONTENTS

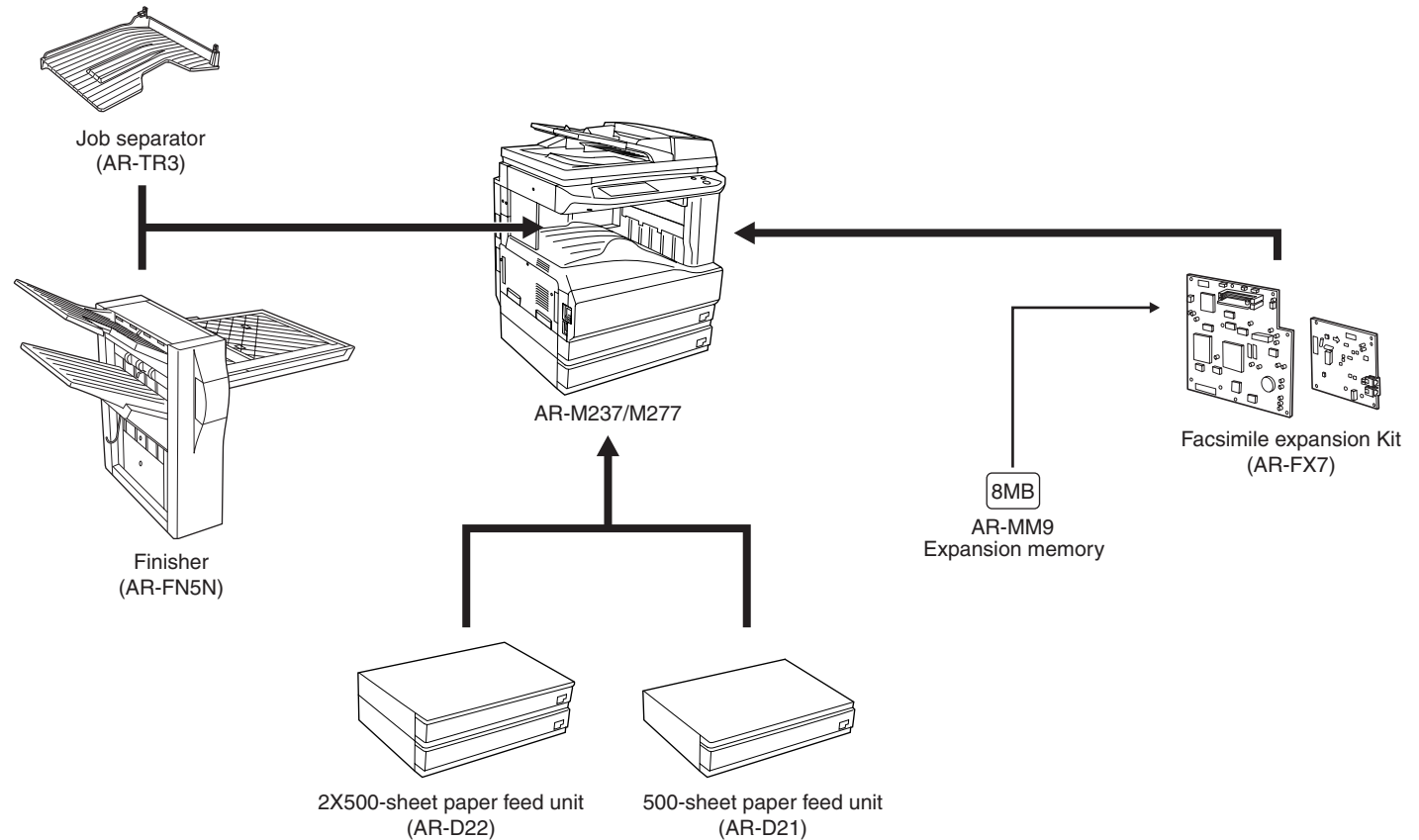
|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <b>[1] OUTLINE</b>                                      | 1-1   |
| <b>[2] SPECIFICATIONS</b>                               |       |
| 1. Communication system                                 | 2-1   |
| 2. Scanning system                                      | 2-1   |
| 3. Image process system                                 | 2-1   |
| 4. Print system   | 2-1   |
| 5. Transmission function system                         | 2-1   |
| 6. Reception function system                            | 2-2   |
| 7. Registration system                                  | 2-3   |
| 8. Telephone function system                            | 2-3   |
| 9. Memory system  | 2-4   |
| 10. Additional information function for transmission    | 2-4   |
| 11. Additional print function when receiving            | 2-4   |
| 12. Recording table system                              | 2-4   |
| 13. Others  | 2-4   |
| <b>[3] INSTALLATION PROCEDURE</b>                       |       |
| 1. Install of expansion kit                             | 3-1   |
| A. Parts included                                       | 3-1   |
| B. Installation procedure                               | 3-1   |
| <b>[4] OPERATION, DISPLAY SECTION</b>                   |       |
| 1. Operation panel                                      | 4-1   |
| 2. FAX mode (Condition setting screen)                  | 4-1   |
| A. Condition setting screen                             | 4-1   |
| B. Address directory screen (alphabetically ordered)    | 4-2   |
| <b>[5] ADJUSTMENTS</b>                                  |       |
| 1. Density section                                      | 5-1   |
| A. FAX mode density adjustment (Overall mode)           |       |
| (<FAX mode> SIM 46-12)                                  | 5-1   |
| B. FAX mode density adjustment (Individual mode)        |       |
| (<FAX mode> SIM 46-13 – 16)                             | 5-1   |
| 2. Communication section                                | 5-2   |
| A. Dial test (<FAX mode> SIM 66-14, 16)                 | 5-2   |
| <b>[6] SIMULATION</b>                                   |       |
| 1. Code-type simulation                                 | 6-1   |
| A. Operating procedures and operations                  | 6-1   |
| 2. Simulation code list                                 | 6-1   |
| 3. Details  | 6-1   |
| <b>[7] SOFT SWITCH</b>                                  |       |
| 1. FAX soft switch setting change quick reference table | 7-1   |
| 2. Soft SW list   | 7-2   |
| 3. Soft switch descriptions                             | 7-27  |
| <b>[8] MACHINE OPERATION</b>                            |       |
| 1. Key operator program                                 | 8-1   |
| A. List   | 8-1   |
| B. Operating procedure                                  | 8-2   |
| 2. Power switch   | 8-3   |
| 3. Originals  | 8-3   |
| A. Original sizes                                       | 8-3   |
| B. Scanning area of original                            | 8-3   |
| C. Automatic reduction of faxed document                | 8-3   |
| 4. Own number sending                                   | 8-3   |
| A. Position of sender's information                     | 8-3   |
| 5. Quick On-line  | 8-4   |
| <b>[9] FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE</b>               |       |
| 1. Program download method                              |       |
| (for Copier, and fax program)                           | 9-1   |
| 2. Others (Troubleshooting)                             | 9-2   |
| <b>[10] TROUBLE CODE LIST</b>                           |       |
| 1. Machine trouble codes                                | 10-1  |
| 2. Communication result code                            | 10-2  |
| A. Composition of communication report code             | 10-2  |
| 3. List of buzzer sounds in case of FAX abnormality     | 10-3  |
| <b>[11] ELECTRICAL SECTION</b>                          |       |
| 1. Block diagram  | 11-1  |
| A. Main block diagram                                   | 11-1  |
| B. TEL/LIU PWB block diagram                            | 11-1  |
| 2. Circuit diagram                                      | 11-2  |
| A. FAX MAIN PWB   | 11-2  |
| B. TEL LIU PWB  | 11-22 |

## [1] OUTLINE

This unit is a fax expansion kit which provides facsimile functions by attaching to the digital machine AR-M237/M277 series.

To expand facsimile functions, use of RSPF is recommendable. By attaching a job separator/finisher, copy output and fax output can be separately discharged to different trays.

The fax board of the fax expansion kit is provided with 2MB flash memory (standard). An expansion memory of one of 8MB can be added. (8MB expansion memory for fax, AR-MM9)



## [2] SPECIFICATIONS

### 1. Communication system

#### (1) Electronic transmission system

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Transmission time        | Less than 3 sec (Super G3/33600bps)<br>Less than 6 sec (G3 ECM/14400bps) |
| Compression system       | MH, MR, MMR, JBIG  |
| Modem speed              | 33600bps → 2400 auto fall back   |
| Mutual communication     | Super G3/G3  |
| Employed line            | Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), Private Branch Exchange (PBX)  |
| Number of employed lines | One line   |
| ECM                      | YES  |

### 2. Scanning system

#### (1) Document size

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Max. document width       | 297mm (11.7")  |
| Unscannable area          | Lead edge 5mm or less, rear edge 5mm or less<br>left & right edges 6mm or less |
| Auto detection size       | OC 11 x 17/8.5 x 14/8.5 x 11/8.5 x 11R/5.5 x 8.5                               |
|                           | RSPF 11 x 17/8.5 x 14/8.5 x 11/8.5 x 11R/5.5 x 8.5/<br>5.5 x 8.5R              |
| Document size specified   | 11 x 17/8.5 x 14/8.5 x 11/8.5 x 11R/5.5 x 8.5/<br>5.5 x 8.5R/A4/A4R            |
| Duplex document specified | YES  |
| Long document             | Max. 1000mm<br>(A3 width 297mm/except when super fine)                         |

#### (2) Transmission mode document load quantity scan cycle (RSPF capacity)

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| RSPF/OC transmission select     | NO (Selection inhibited during scanning of a document) |
| Continuous auto paper feed      | YES  |
| Document load capacity          | RSPF: 100 sheets                                       |
| Document scan cycle             | 40 pages/min (Normal, A4R memory transmission)         |
| Document scan speed             | About 1.5sec/page (Normal, A4R memory transmission)    |
| Job build (Large document mode) | YES  |
| Thin paper scan                 | YES  |

### 3. Image process system

#### (1) Half-tone reproduction density adjustment

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Half-tone         | Equivalent to 256 gradations (Combination of fine/super fine/ultra fine is possible.) |
| Density selection | Auto/manual in 5 steps  |

#### (2) Image selection

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Normal     | 8dot/mm x 3.85line/mm                    |
| Fine       | 8dot/mm x 7.7line/mm                     |
| Super fine | 8dot/mm x 15.4line/mm                    |
| Ultra fine | 16dot/mm x 15.4line/mm: ITU-T conforming |

#### (3) Print resolution

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| 600dpi (with resolution correction) |
|-------------------------------------|

### 4. Print system

#### (1) Recording size

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Max. record width              | 293mm (11.5")   |
| Recording paper size detection | YES (All sizes except for multi paper feed. → Recognition of the set size. The tray has no function to detect the actual paper size.) |
| Recording paper size           | 11 x 17/8.5 x 14/8.5 x 11/8.5 x 11R/5.5 x 8.5/A4/A4R  |

#### (2) Recording paper

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Recording paper empty detection | YES   |
| Paper feed                      | All installed trays except for multi-manual tray. |
| Reception paper full detection  | YES   |

### 5. Transmission function system

#### (1) Simplified dialing function

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Rapid key dialing/ Group dialing registration per | 500 items (Total volume of rapid key and group dialing)   |
| Chain dialing                                     | YES   |
| Redialing   | The preceding number in single address transmission is registered. (except time specification)<br>Not cleared even by clear all key |
| Mode recall                                       | NO  |

#### (2) F-code communication

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Sub address | YES (Max. 20 digits) |
| Password    | YES (Max. 20 digits) |

#### (3) Time specification

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Time specification: Transmission/polling | Time is specified in transmission/polling. |
| Call time in automatic send              | 30sec / 45sec / 60 sec<br>Default: 45 sec  |

#### (4) Recall mode

|  |                 |  |
|--|-----------------|--|
| Auto recall mode when other party is busy.                     | Interval        | 1min to 15min, default 3min  |
|  | Number of times | 1 to 14 times / No resend<br>Default 2 times   |
| Recall mode when in a communication error                      | Interval        | 1min to 15min / 0: Resend immediately after disconnection of the line<br>Default: Once |
|  | Number of times | Once / No resend<br>Default 1 time   |
|  | Send page       | After the error page   |
| Number of transmissions counted in recall mode simultaneously. |                 | Max. 50 items  |
| Subsequent transmission reservation override in recall mode    |                 | NO   |

#### (5) Automatic reduction transmission

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| YES (ON/OFF by key operator program) |
|--------------------------------------|

#### (6) Memory transmission/direct transmission

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Memory transmission                                   | YES  |
|   | Number of reservation to be set                    |
| Max. 50 items   |  |
| Process in memory full                                |  |
| Transmission cancel or only scanned data transmission |  |
| Quick online transmission                             | YES (Enable/Disable setup by key operator program) |
| Direct transmission                                   | YES (100 pages from RSPF, only 1 page from OC)     |
| Default setup   | Set by key operator program                        |

## (7) Broadcast function

|   |                        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Broadcast transmission  | Number of destinations | 200 destinations (When group dialing is used, the number of other parties registered to group dialing is added.)                            |
|   | Transmission method    | 10-key, rapid key dialing, group key, next address key  |
|   | Usable dial            | 10-key entry, rapid key dialing, group key dialing.<br>However, an address including sub address of 10-key entry registered cannot be used. |
| Group dialing   |                        | Transmitted by group dialing registered to rapid key dialing  |
| Relay broadcast transmission  | Instructing station    | Only from the machine having Sharp relay broadcast instructing transmission function  |
|   | Relay station          | Only from the machine having Sharp relay broadcast transmission function  |
|   | Multiple relay         | NO  |
|   | Number of relay groups | 10 groups   |
| F code relay broadcast instruction (relay broadcast instruction function) |                        | YES   |
| F code relay broadcast (relay function)                                   |                        | YES   |
| Confidential transmission (Sharp machine mode) (Other party)              |                        | Only Sharp machine having confidential function   |
| Confidential transmission (F code communication) (Other party)            |                        | F code support machine  |

## (8) Scan specification

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Page division | YES (Allowed only from OC)<br>Applicable size: 11 x 17 / 8.5 x 11R |
| Page coupling | NO   |

## (9) Priority function

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Transmission reservation interrupt | YES (check by job status key) |
| Broadcast interrupt                | YES (by direct transmission)  |

## (10) Serial transmission function

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| Serial transmission | NO |
|---------------------|----|

## (11) Rotation transmission

|            |                                |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| Paper size | 8.5 x 11 → 8.5 x 11R, A4 → A4R |
|------------|--------------------------------|

## (12) Book document transmission

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| Transmission method | By OC mode |
| Page division       | YES        |

## (13) Finish stamp

|    |
|----|
| NO |
|----|

## (14) Bulletin board (remote transmission, polling transmission functions)

|                                      |  |     |
|--------------------------------------|--|-----|
| Bulletin board (remote transmission) | YES  |     |
| Polling protection function          | Check by other party's number  | YES |
|                                      | Check by matching of system number (user's own machine), ID number (other party's machine) (between Sharp machines only) | YES |
| F code bulletin board                | YES  |     |
| F code bulletin board box            | Registered up to 10 boxes  |     |
| F code bulletin board box name       | Registered up to 36 letters (18 letters are displayed)   |     |

# 6. Reception function system

## (1) Reception mode

|   |                           |   |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| Default setup                                       |                           | Automatic reception (Reception state switchable)  |
| Automatic reception                                 | Automatic reception setup | YES   |
|   | Number of calls           | 0 to 9 times (Factory setup 2 times, variable)  |
|   | Non-call reception        | Allowed by setting the number of calls to 0.  |
| Manual reception setup                              |                           | YES   |
| Setup for switching to automatic reception          |                           | NO  |
| Auto reduction setup in letter reception            |                           | NO  |
| Auto reduction setup in A3 reception (A3 RX REDUCE) |                           | YES   |
| Answering machine connection                        |                           | NO  |
| Reception mode time switch                          |                           | NO  |
| Reception data print condition setup                |                           | Set whether the received data are reduced or divided to print, by the key operator program. |

## (2) Zoom reception

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Auto reduction print on the paper size | YES (ON/OFF by key operator program) |
|--|--------------------------------------|

## (3) Memory reception function

|                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Proxy reception             | Only when output is disabled. |
| Compulsory memory reception | NO                            |

## (4) Received data override output

|     |
|-----|
| YES |
|-----|

## (5) Transfer

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Transfer destination registration | YES (Registered by key operator program) |
| Transfer procedure                | YES (Operated with function menu)        |

## (6) Specified number reception

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Reception of only specified numbers allowed | NO  |
| Reception reject setup (ANTI JUNK FAX)      | YES (ON/OFF by key operator program)                                    |
| Registration of the numbers to be rejected  | 50 items (up to 20 digits each)<br>Registered by key operation program. |

## (7) Confidential function

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Confidential reception (Sharp machine mode) (Sender) | Sharp machine having confidential function only        |
| Confidential box                                     | Registered up to 10 boxes                              |
| Confidential box name                                | Registered up to 36 letters (18 letters and displayed) |
| Confidential ID code                                 | May be set per confidential box                        |
| Confidential (F code communication) (Sender)         | F code support machine                                 |
| F code confidential box                              | Registered up to 10 boxes                              |
| F code confidential box name                         | Registered up to 36 letters (18 letters and displayed) |
| F code confidential box print pass code              | YES (4 digits)   |

## (8) Rotation reception

|   |
|---|
| Paper is outputted by rotating 90 degrees to the set direction of paper in cassette |
|---|

## (9) Division reception

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Division size | When no paper for reception of long document. |
|---------------|---|

## (10) Duplex reception

|     |
|-----|
| YES |
|-----|

**(11) 2 in 1 reception**

|    |
|----|
| NO |
|----|

**(12) Polling**

|              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Send request | YES                                |
| Resolution   | Ultra Fine (Change by the soft SW) |

**(13) Turn around transmission**

|    |
|----|
| NO |
|----|

**7. Registration system****(1) Number registration**

|               |   |   |
|---------------|---|---|
| Rapid dialing | Number of items (Include group)               | 500 items   |
|               | Number of digits of other party's number      | 50 digits (+ Sub address 20 digits, pass code 20 digits)  |
|               | User tag classification                       | YES   |
|               | International communication mode setup        | YES   |
|               | Transmission method                           | Rapid dialing key + Start key   |
| Group dialing | Registered key                                | Rapid dialing key 10-key (Not available for sub address)  |
|               | Max. number of registration per group dialing | 200 items (The total number of registration is 200 items.)  |
|               | Registerable number                           | Numbers registered to rapid dialing, and numbers entered with 10-key  |
|               | Registered name                               | 36 letters  |
|               | User tag classification                       | YES   |
|               | Transmission method                           | Rapid dialing key + Start key   |
| Program       | Number of items                               | 8 items   |
|               | Registerable items                            | An setup items in transmission excluding time specification/document size/duplex/job build.   |
|               | Registered name                               | 36 letters  |
|               | Call method                                   | By pressing program key   |
|               | Change in setup after calling                 | NO (Change in setup is available for time specification/document size/duplex/job build. (Specifying page division in registration makes it impossible for duplex/job build.)) |
| Relay group   | Number of items                               | 10 groups   |
|               | Registered name                               | 36 letters  |
|               | Relay station number registration             | 10-key only   |
|               | Reception station number registration         | 10-key dialing<br>For rapid key dialing/group dialing speed dialing/the numbers registered in relay station must be input.  |

**(2) Sender registration**

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Sender's name   | 20 items (registration/display: 22 letters)<br>Registered by key operator program. |
| Sender's number | 20 digits, registered with key operator program                                    |

**(3) Polling (Registration of allow number)**

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Registration of polling allow number | 10 items, 20 digits, registered by key operator program |
| System number registration           | 1 items, 4 digits, registered by key operator program   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Registration of polling allow ID number | Up to 10 items in 4 digits. Registered by key operator program. |
| Relay ID code registration              | 10 items, 20 digits, registered by key operator program         |

**(4) Letter input**

|                           |                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Key entry                 | YES                           |
| Letters allowed for input | 3 types of keyboard available |

**(5) Registered data read/write**

|  |
|--|
| YES (Service tool. Dial registration can be made with PC.) |
|--|

**(6) Date/time adjustment**

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| Registered by key operator program. |
|-------------------------------------|

**(7) Backup**

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Backup of registration in power failure | SRAM used, by built-in battery |
|---|--------------------------------|

**8. Telephone function system**

|   |                             |   |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Handset   |                             | NO  |
| On-hook function  |                             | YES   |
| Reserve   |                             | NO  |
| Pause   |                             | YES (1 to 15sec: Default 2sec, set by key operator program)       |
| Telephone transmission in power failure                   |                             | NO (However, external telephone transmission is allowed.)         |
| Sound volume adjustment                                   | Ringer volume               | YES (Set by key operator program to Large/Medium/Small/No sound.) |
|   | Line monitor sound          | YES (Set by key operator program to Large/Medium/Small/No sound.) |
|   | Speaker sound               | YES (Set by key operator program to Large/Medium/Small.)          |
|   | Transmission complete sound | YES (Set by key operator program to Large/Medium/Small/No sound.) |
| Transmission complete sound tone setup (transmission end) |                             | YES (Set by key operator program to PATTERN 1/2/3.)               |
| Transmission complete sound tone setup (reception end)    |                             | YES (Set by key operator program to PATTERN 1/2/3.)               |
| Transmission complete sound time setup                    |                             | YES (Set by key operator program. 5 step by 2.0 to 4.0 sec.)      |
| Scan end sound  |                             | YES (Set by soft switch to Large/ Medium/Small/No sound.)         |
| Tone pulse switch   |                             | 10/TONE selection with key operator program.                      |
| External telephone connection                             |                             | YES   |
|   | Remote reception switch     | YES (Switch number is in 1 digit + ** ) 5**                       |
| Telephone/ Fax  | Sound response              | NO  |
|   | Answering voice recording   | NO  |

## 9. Memory system

|  |             |                    |
|--|-------------|--------------------|
| Memory capacity  | Standard    | 2MB                |
|  | Option      | 8MB                |
| Memory content (transmission reservation) confirmation | LCD display | YES                |
|  | Printout    | YES                |
| Memory use status                                      |             | YES (% display)    |
| Document data memory backup in power failure           |             | YES (Flash memory) |

## 10. Additional information function for transmission

|                                 |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Page counter                    |  | YES  |
| Date printing                   |  | YES (month/day/year/the day of week, year is in 4 digits)    |
| Date/ display sequential switch |  | NO   |
| Cover paper item                | Date                                       | YES  |
|                                 | Receiver's name                            | YES  |
|                                 | Receiver's number                          | YES  |
|                                 | Sender's name                              | YES  |
|                                 | Sender's number                            | YES  |
|                                 | Display of number of documents transmitted | YES  |
|                                 | Transmission message                       | YES  |
|                                 | Print paper size                           | 8.5 x 11   |
|                                 | Transmission message (Regular message)     | CONFIDENTIAL/PLS. DISTRIBUTE/URGENT/PLS. CALL BACK/IMPORTANT |
| Sender print                    |  | NO   |
| User message                    |  | NO   |

## 11. Additional print function when receiving

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| Index print | YES (Set by key operator program) |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

## 12. Recording table system

### (1) Communication record function

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Communication record table size      | Letter (Not output when paper greater than 5.5 x 8.5 is not set.)  |
| Communication record memory capacity | 50 items in total of transmission and reception  |
| Communication record table           | Max. 50 items for each of transmission and reception (Total of transmission and reception is up to 50 items.) Record table is outputted separately. If registration exceeds 50, the oldest one is deleted. |
| Time-specified output                | YES (1 time per day)   |
| Output when recording memory full    | YES (Print/not print is set by key operator)   |
| Output of individual department      | YES (Communication time of each department is outputted as department management record table.)  |
| Time-specified communication table   | Common with transmission record table  |
| Confidential reception check table   | YES  |

### (2) Communication result report function

|                            |                                |   |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Communication result table | Single sending                 | YES (Print out all report/Print out error report only/No printed report. With key operator program) |
|                            | Broadcast communication report | YES (Print out all report/Print out error report only/No printed report. With key operator program) |
|                            | Reception                      | YES (Print out all report/When error occurs/No printed report. With key operator program)           |
|                            | Confidential reception         | YES (Print out notice page/Not print out notice page. With key operator program)                    |
| Image memory print         |                                | YES (Print out all report/When error occurs/No printed report. With key operator program)           |

### (3) Other report list

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Rapid # list                     | YES (Rapid key table)   |
| Group list                       | YES (Group number table)  |
| Telephone number list            | YES (Table of searched letters in rapid key dialing, and group dialing in alphabetical order) |
| Program list                     | YES   |
| Relay group list                 | YES   |
| Transmission message list        | NO  |
| Pass code list                   | YES   |
| Mem. polling list                | YES   |
| Confidential reception list      | YES   |
| Activity report                  | YES   |
| Timer list                       | YES   |
| Confidential code list           | YES   |
| FAX key operator program list    | YES   |
| FAX account usage list           | YES   |
| F code memory box list           | YES   |
| Junk FAX number list             | YES   |
| Soft switch list (Output by SIM) | YES   |
| Memory image deletion table      | NO  |
| Department code table            | NO  |

## 13. Others


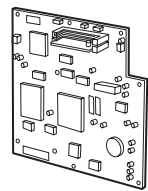
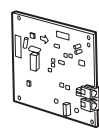


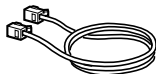



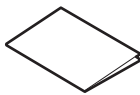
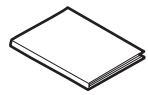
|                            |  |   |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| CSI transmission           |  | YES   |
| Department management      | Limitation on users in each department         | YES   |
|                            | Number of departments registered               | 100 items   |
|                            | Charge management function for each department | NO  |
| Automatic booting mode     |  | NO  |
| WIN FAST                   |  | YES   |
| Distinctive ring           |  | 6 + OFF (Default: OFF)  |
| Summer time setting        |  | YES (Start: the 1st Sunday in April A.M.2:00 → A.M.3:00<br>End: the last Sunday in October A.M.2:00 → A.M.1:00) (Default: OFF)          |
| Address book import/export |  | In Japanese and English   |
| PC-FAX                     |  | Supplied languages: English, French, Swedish, Italian, Spanish, German, Dutch, Danish, Finnish/Norwegian (RX only to TX. not available) |



## [3] INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

### 1. Install of expansion kit

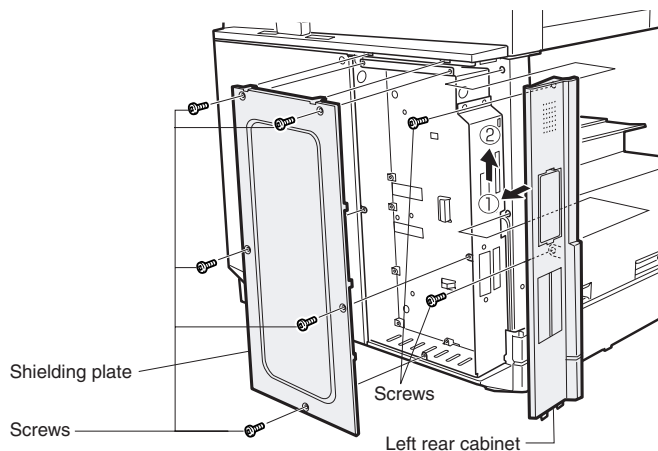
#### A. Parts included

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |
| PWB spacers: 2 pcs.   | Fax PWB: 1 pc.  | TEL/LIU PWB: 1 pc.  |
|  |  |  |
| Speaker unit: 1pc.  | Fax connector cover: 1 pc.  | Line cable: 1 pc.   |
|  |  |  |
| M3 golden screws: 2 pcs.  | M3 screws with washer: 8 pcs.   | Supplied label: 1 sheet   |
|  |  |   |
| Installation manual: 1 sheet  | Operation manuals: 1 pc.  |   |

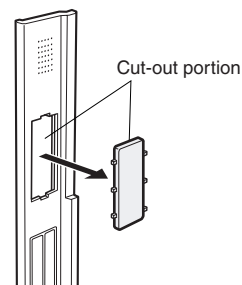
#### B. Installation procedure

**Turn off the main switch of the copier and then remove the power plug of the copier from the outlet.**

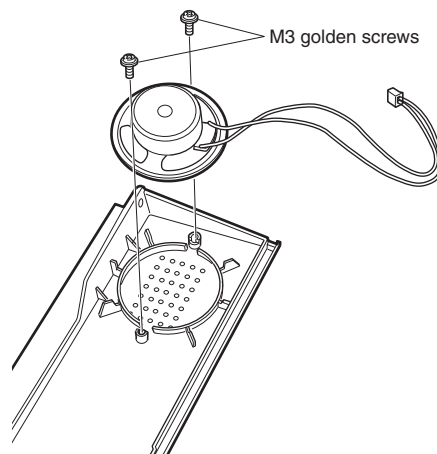
- 1) Remove the shielding plate and the left rear cabinet.  
Remove the five screws that fix the shielding plate and then remove the shielding plate by inserting a flat-blade screwdriver.  
Then, remove the two screws that secure the left rear cabinet and slide the cabinet toward the rear side of the main unit to remove it.



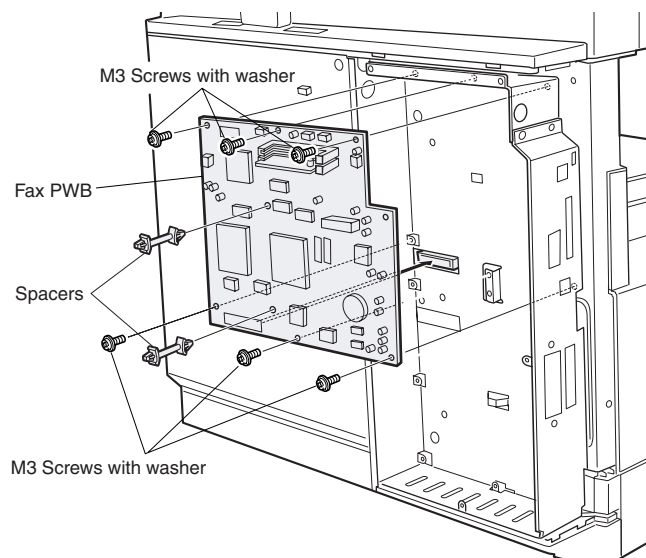
- 2) Work the left rear cabinet.  
Cut and remove the cut-out portion from the left rear cabinet using a tool such as nippers.  
Be careful about the direction of the tool so that the cut surface is flat.



- 3) Attach the speaker.  
Attach the speaker to the left rear cabinet using supplied two golden screws (M3).

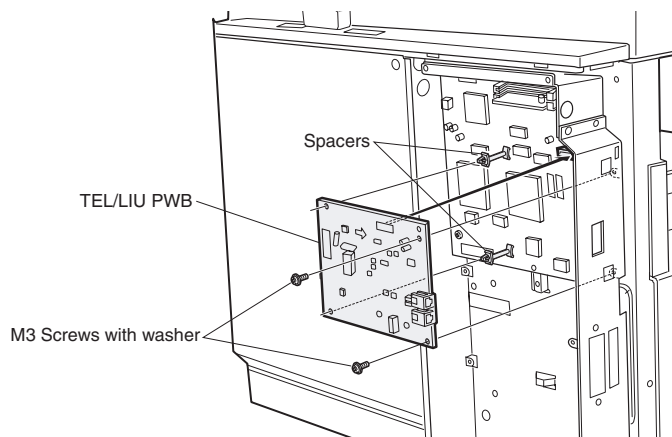


- 4) Attach the fax PWB  
Mount the two spacers on the fax PWB.  
Then, insert the connector of the FAX PWB to the connector of the FAX expansion PWB and secure it using six M3 screws with washer.



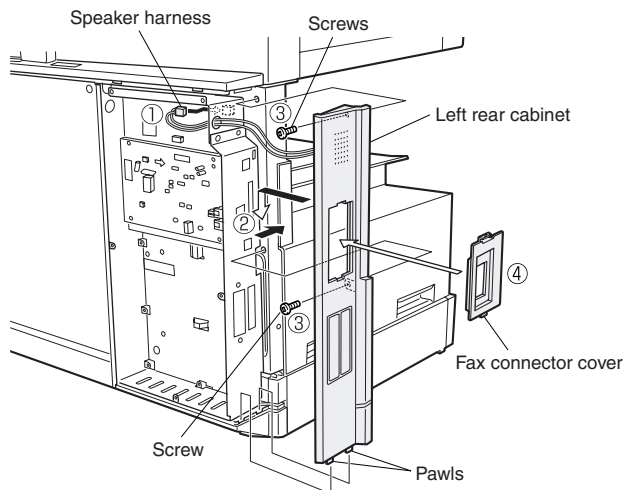
5) Attach the TEL/LIU PWB.

Insert the connector of the TEL/LIU PWB to the connector of the FAX PWB, fit two spacers to the TEL/LIU PWB, and attach the TEL/LIU PWB using two M3 screws with washer.



6) Reattach the left rear cabinet.

- <1> Pass the speaker harness through the hole of the frame of the fax expansion PWB and connect it to the connector of the fax PWB.
- <2> Fit the pawls of the left rear cabinet to the mounting portions of the main unit. Slide the cabinet toward the front of the main unit to attach it.
- <3> Secure the left rear cabinet using two screws.
- <4> Attach the supplied fax connector cover.

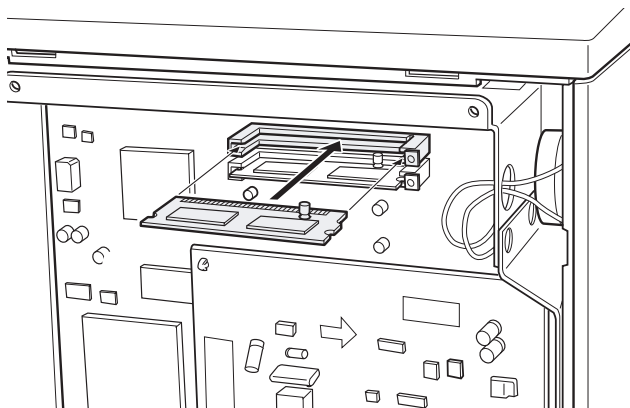


<Step for mounting extended memory (AR-MM9)>

If you need not to mount an extended memory, proceed to step 8.

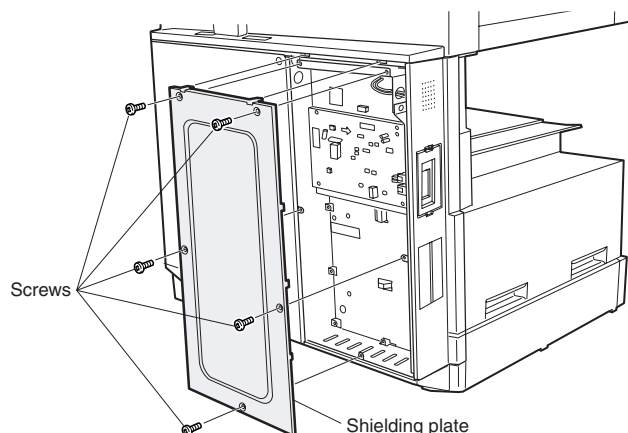
7) Mount an additional memory (AR-MM9)

Insert the additional memory into the socket on the FAX PWB.



8) Reattach the shielding plate.

Fit the pawls of the shielding plate to the main unit and secure the plate using five screws.



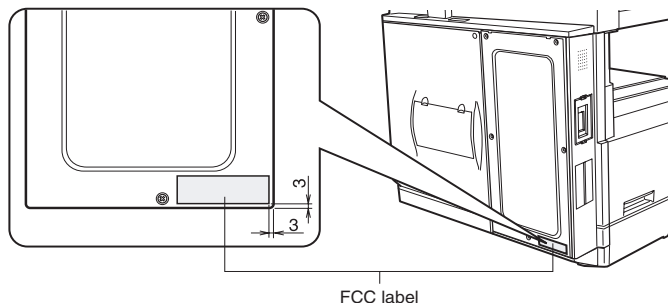
**Insert the power plug of the copier to the outlet and turn on the main switch. Then, carry out the following procedure.**

9) Paste the label on the left rear cabinet of the copier.

Paste the FCC label to the position shown in the illustration.

In order to manifest the compliance with FCC Part 68 and IC CS-03, it is required to provide the machine with the FCC Registration Number (USA), Ringer Equivalence (USA) and Ringer Equivalence (Canada).

After installing the FAX expansion kit in the machine, please put the registration label, packed with the kit, on the prescribed location.

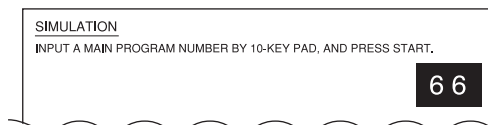


10) Clear the image memory.

- \* If an extended memory (AR-MM9) has been mounted in step 7, be sure to carry out this step.
- If no extended memory has been mounted, this step is not necessary.

<1> [P], [\*], [C], and [\*] to enter the simulation mode.

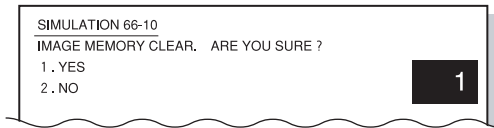
<2> Use the 10-key pad to enter "66" in the main code entry screen shown below and press the START key.



<3> Use the 10-key pad to enter "10" in the sub-code entry screen shown below.



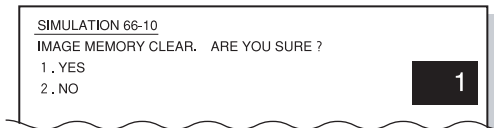
<4> Use the 10-key pad to enter "1" in the submenu screen shown below and press the START key.



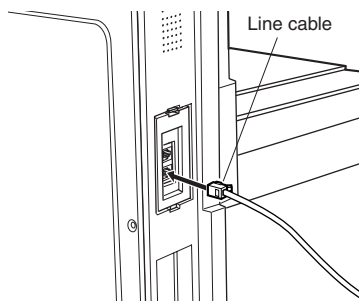
<5> The screen shown below is displayed and memory clear operation is executed to restart the main unit.



<6> After several minutes, memory clear operation is completed and then the screen shown below is displayed. Press the Reset key to restart the main unit.



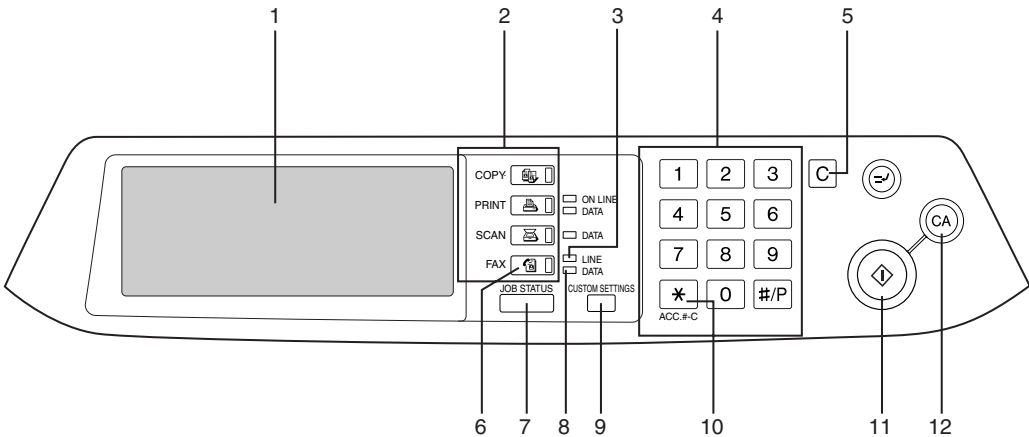
11) Connect the FAX board unit line cable.  
Connect the line cable to the FAX board unit.





[4] OPERATION, DISPLAY SECTION

1. Operation panel



| No. | Name                  | Function, operation   |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 1   | Touch panel           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Messages and keys appears in the touch panel.</li><li>• A key can be touched to select or enter a setting.</li><li>• When you touch a key, a beep sounds and the key is highlighted to indicate that it has been selected.</li><li>• Keys that cannot be selected in a screen are grayed out. If a grayed out key is touched, a double beep will sound to indicate that the key cannot be selected.</li></ul> |
| 2   | Mode select keys      | Use to select the basic modes of the machine.   |
| 3   | LINE light            | This lights while a fax is being sent or received.  |
| 4   | Numeric keys          | Use for settings that require the entry of numbers.   |
| 5   | [CLEAR] key           | This is used to clear a mistake when entering a number. One digit is cleared each time the key is pressed. The key is also used to cancel scanning of an original.  |
| 6   | [FAX] key             | Press to switch to fax mode. The initial screen of fax mode will appear in the touch panel display.   |
| 7   | [JOB STATUS] key      | Use to check the status of a job.   |
| 8   | DATA light            | This light blinks when a fax has been received to memory.<br>The light stays on constantly when a fax is waiting in memory for transmission.  |
| 9   | [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key | Use to customize the machine settings to better suit your needs. When using the fax function, destinations can be stored and settings for fax reception and fax forwarding can be selected.   |
| 10  | [ACC.#-C] key         | Press to use the fax function when auditing mode is enabled. This key can also be used to issue tone signals when the machine is connected to a pulse dial line.  |
| 11  | [START] key           | Press to begin scanning an original for fax transmission.   |
| 12  | [CLEAR ALL] key       | Use to cancel a transmission or programming operation. When the key is pressed, the operation is canceled and you return to the initial screen.<br>When sending a fax, this key is also used to cancel an image setting, paper size setting, or special function.   |

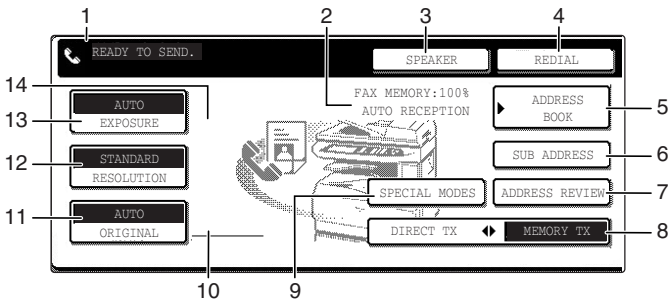
2. FAX mode (Condition setting screen)

The condition setting screen of fax mode is displayed by pressing the [FAX] key while the print mode, copy mode, or job status screen appears in the touch panel. In the explanations that follow, it is assumed that the initial screen that appears after pressing the [FAX] key is the condition setting screen (shown below). If you have set the display to show the address directory when the [FAX] key is pressed, touch the [CONDITION SETTINGS] key in the address directory to display the condition setting screen.

A key operator program can be used to set the display to show either the condition setting screen (shown below) or the address directory screen (p.8) when the [FAX] key is pressed.

A. Condition setting screen

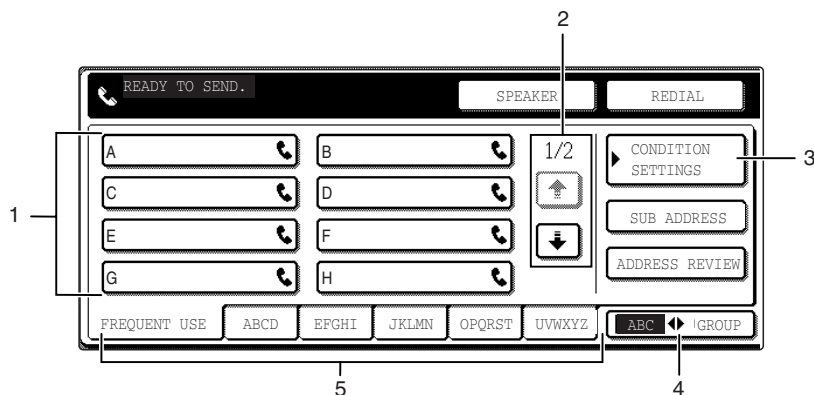
The display is initially set (factory setting) to show the following screen when the [FAX] key is pressed.



| No. | Name                              | Function, operation   |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1   | Message display                   | Messages appear here to indicate the current status of the machine. When the machine is ready to send, an icon appears to the left.   |
| 2   | Memory and reception mode display | This shows the amount of fax memory that is free and the currently selected reception mode.   |
| 3   | [SPEAKER] key                     | This key is used for dialing with the speaker.<br>During dialing it changes into the [PAUSE] key, and after pressing the [SUB ADDRESS] key it changes into the [SPACE] key.                                       |
| 4   | [REDIAL] key                      | Touch this key to redial the most recently dialed number. After dialing, this key changes into the [NEXT ADDRESS] key.  |
| 5   | [ADDRESS BOOK] key                | This displays the Address Directory screen.<br>Touch this key when you want to use an auto-dial number (one-touch dialing or group dialing).  |
| 6   | [SUB ADDRESS] key                 | Touch this key to enter a sub-address or passcode.  |
| 7   | [ADDRESS REVIEW] key              | When performing a broadcast transmission, touch this key to check your selected destinations. A list of your selected destinations will appear, and destinations can be deleted from the list.                    |
| 8   | [DIRECT TX MEMORY TX] key         | Touch this key to switch from memory transmission mode to direct transmission mode.<br>The selected mode is highlighted.  |
| 9   | [SPECIAL MODES] key               | Touch this key to select one of the following special functions:<br>Timer transmission, Polling, Slow scan mode, Dual page scan, Program, Memory box, Cover sheet, Adding a message, Special modes                |
| 10  | Original settings icon display    | When two-sided scanning or job build mode is selected (touch the [ORIGINAL] key to select these functions), an icon will appear in this display.<br>The icon can be touched to open the original settings screen. |
| 11  | [ORIGINAL] key                    | Touch this key to manually set the original size or select two-sided scanning.  |
| 12  | [RESOLUTION] key                  | Touch this key to change the resolution setting when scanning an original. The selected resolution setting will be highlighted above the key. The initial factory setting is [STANDARD].                          |
| 13  | [EXPOSURE] key                    | Touch this key to change the scanning exposure. The selected exposure is highlighted above the key. The initial factory setting is [AUTO].  |
| 14  | Special function icon display     | When a special function such as polling or dual page scan is selected, the special function icon appears here.  |

## B. Address directory screen (alphabetically ordered)

If "DEFAULT DISPLAY SETTINGS" is set to address directory, the following screen will be the initial screen that appears when the [FAX] key is pressed.



| No. | Name                     | Function, operation   |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 1   | Rapid key display        | This shows the rapid keys that have been stored on the selected "index card". The display is initially set to show 8 keys. This can be changed to 6 or 12 using a key operator program.   |
| 2   | Display switching keys   | In cases where the rapid keys cannot all be displayed on one screen, this shows how many screens are left.<br>Touch the [↑] [↓] keys to move through the screens.   |
| 3   | [CONDITION SETTINGS] key | This displays the condition setting screen, which is used to set various conditions.  |
| 4   | [ABC/GROUP] key          | Touch this key to switch between the alphabetical index and the group index.  |
| 5   | Index keys               | Destinations programmed in rapid keys are stored in indexes. In the alphabetical index, the destinations appear in alphabetical order. In the group indexes, the destinations appear in the order that they were programmed.<br>Touch the [ABC GROUP] key to switch between indexes.<br>The group indexes can be used as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For storing destinations in groups.</li> <li>• A name can be assigned to each index.</li> <li>• Frequently used destinations can be stored in the FREQUENT USE index.</li> </ul> Destinations in the FREQUENT USE index appear in the order that they were programmed. |

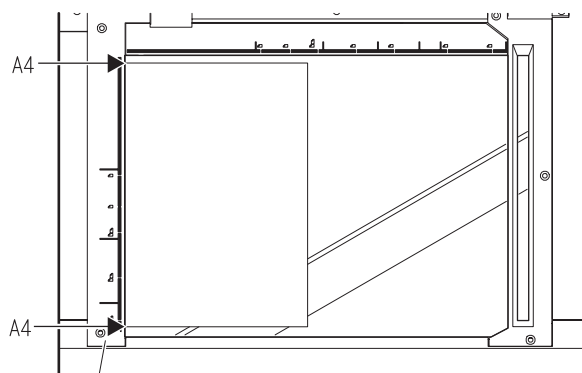
## [5] ADJUSTMENTS

| Section |                       | Adjustment items |   | Adjustment procedures        |
|---------|-----------------------|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1       | Density section       | A                | FAX mode density adjustment (Overall mode)    | <FAX mode> SIM 46-12         |
|         |                       | B                | FAX mode density adjustment (Individual mode) | <FAX mode> SIM 46-13 – 46-16 |
| 2       | Communication section | A                | Dial test                                     | <FAX mode> SIM 66-14, 66-16  |

### 1. Density section

#### A. FAX mode density adjustment (Overall mode) (<FAX mode> SIM 46-12)

- 1) Set the test chart (TPAP-2109SCZZ <CCITT #3 chart>) on the OC table as shown below, and close the OC cover.



Glass holding plate

- 2) Switch to the FAX mode and execute SIM 46-12.
- 3) After warming up, shading is performed and the current density level is displayed on the lower two digits of the display section in standard and auto density mode.
- 4) Enter the set value with the 10-key to adjust the FAX image density.
- 5) Make a copy, and adjust so that the following adjustment specification is satisfied.

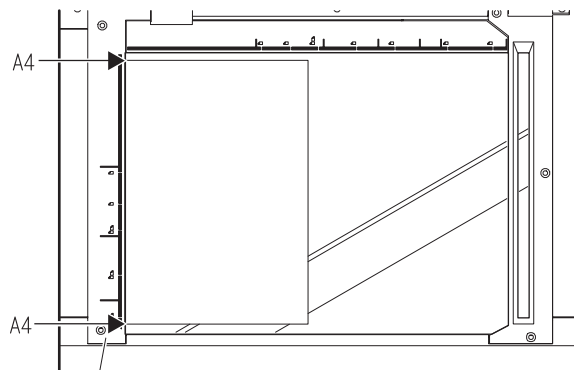
\* When an adjustment is made in this mode, the exposure level for each communication mode and each density mode are automatically adjusted accordingly.

<Adjustment specifications>

| Density mode | Resolution mode | SIM            | CCITT #3 chart output result | Set value   | Set range |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Auto         | Standard        | FAX mode 46-12 | "3" is slightly copied.      | The greater the set value is, the greater the density is, and vice versa. | 0 – 99    |

#### B. FAX mode density adjustment (Individual mode) (<FAX mode> SIM 46-13 – 16)

- 1) Set the test chart (TPAP-2109SCZZ <CCITT #3 chart>) on the OC table as shown below, and close the OC cover.



Glass holding plate

- 2) Switch to the FAX mode and execute SIM 46-13 to 46-16 depending on the adjustment mode.
- 3) After warming up, shading is performed and the current density level is displayed on the lower two digits of the display section.
- 4) Enter the set value with the 10-key to adjust the FAX image density.
- 5) Make a copy, and adjust the density with the copy as a reference.

<Adjustment specifications>

| Resolution mode | Density changeover                    | SIM            | Set value   | Set range |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|---|-----------|
| Standard        | Switched with the density select key. | FAX mode 46-13 | The greater the set value is, the greater the density is, and vice versa. | 0 – 99    |
| Fine            | Switched with the density select key. | FAX mode 46-14 |   |           |
| Super fine      | Switched with the density select key. | FAX mode 46-15 |   |           |
| Ultra fine      | Switched with the density select key. | FAX mode 46-16 |   |           |

## 2. Communication section

Note: These items are factory adjusted when shipping according to FCC standards. Therefore, do not change the setting in the market.

### A. Dial test (<FAX mode> SIM 66-14, 16)

#### (1) Dial pulse transmission test

- 1) Execute SIM 66-14 in FAX mode.
- 2) Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

SIMULATION 66-14  
DIAL TEST (10PPS). SELECT 0-1, AND PRESS START.  
0. EXECUTE  
1. MAKE TIME : 7 [+26ms]

1

- 3) Set the make time with the 10-key.

SIMULATION 66-14  
DIAL TEST (10PPS). SELECT 0-15, AND PRESS START.  
[1. MAKE TIME]

7

The dial is sent with the set value + 26ms.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

|                      |        | SIM            | Soft SW      | Initial value | Set value                                      |                         |
|----------------------|--------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--|-------------------------|
| Dial pulse make time | 10 PPS | FAX mode 66-14 | SW 25-1 to 4 | 40ms (14)     | SW set value: 0 to 15<br>Make time: 26 to 41ms | 1ms step (Binary input) |

#### (2) DTMF signal transmission level adjustment

- 1) Execute SIM 66-16 in the FAX mode.
- 2) Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

SIMULATION 66-16  
DIAL TEST (DTMF). SELECT 0-2, AND PRESS START.  
0. EXECUTE  
1. HIGH (SW) : 7  
2. HIGH-LOW (SW) : 8

1

- 3) Enter the set value with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

SIMULATION 66-16  
DIAL TEST (DTMF). SELECT 0-15, AND PRESS START.  
1. HIGH (SW)

7

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

- 4) Select the soft SW reflection.

SIMULATION 66-16  
DIAL TEST (DTMF). SELECT 1-2, AND PRESS START  
1. NO STORE TO SW  
2. STORE TO SW

1

|                         |                        | SIM                          | Soft SW      | Initial value | Set value   |                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---|----------------------------|
| DTMF transmission level | High group             | (FAX mode) 66-16 (Test only) | SW 64-4 to 8 | -6dBm         | SW set value: 0 to 21<br>Transmission level: 0.0 to -21dB | 1dBm step (Binary input)   |
|                         | High group - Low group |                              | SW 65-5 to 8 | +2.0 dBm      | SW set value: 0 to 15<br>Transmission level: 2.0 to 5.5dB | 0.5dBm step (Binary input) |



## [6] SIMULATION

### 1. Code-type simulation

#### A. Operating procedures and operations

\* Entering the simulation mode

- 1) #/P key (program) ON → Asterisk (\*) key ON → CLEAR key ON → Asterisk (\*) key ON → Ready for input of a main code of simulation
- 2) Entering a main code with the 10-key → START key ON
- 3) Entering a sub code with the 10-key → START key ON
- 4) Select an item with the scroll key and the item key.
- 5) The machine enters the mode corresponding to the selected item.

Press START key to start the simulation operation.

To cancel the current simulation mode or to change the main code and the sub code, press the CUSTOM SETTINGS key.

\* Canceling the simulation mode to return to the normal mode

- 1) Press CLEAR ALL key.

| Code |     | Function   |
|------|-----|--|
| Main | Sub |  |
| 66   | 17  | Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Max.)            |
|      | 18  | Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.) |
|      | 19  | Used to write the SRAM data to the Flash ROM.                                      |
|      | 20  | Used to write the Flash ROM data to the SRAM.                                      |
|      | 21  | FAX information print  |
|      | 22  | Handset sound volume adjustment (Japan only)                                       |
|      | 24  | Used to clear the FAST storage data. (SEC only)                                    |
|      | 30  | Used to set the TEL/LIU.   |
|      | 31  | Used to set the TEL/LIU.   |
|      | 32  | Receive data check   |
|      | 33  | Signal detection check   |
|      | 34  | Communication time measurement display   |
|      | 37  | Speaker sound volume adjustment  |
|      | 41  | CI signal check  |

### 2. Simulation code list

| Code |     | Function  |
|------|-----|---|
| Main | Sub |   |
| 22   | 5   | Used to check the ROM version of each unit (section).                           |
|      | 11  | Used to display the FAX send/receive counter (FAX reception and print counter). |
| 24   | 10  | FAX counter data clear  |
| 46   | 12  | FAX exposure level adjustment (1 mode automatic adjustment)                     |
|      | 13  | FAX exposure level adjustment (Normal mode individual adjustment)               |
|      | 14  | FAX exposure level adjustment (Fine text mode individual adjustment)            |
|      | 15  | FAX exposure level adjustment (Super Fine mode individual adjustment)           |
|      | 16  | FAX exposure level adjustment (Ultra Fine mode individual adjustment)           |
| 48   | 8   | FAX magnification adjustment (read)   |
|      | 9   | FAX magnification adjustment (print)  |
| 50   | 8   | FAX lead edge adjustment (read)   |
|      | 9   | FAX lead edge adjustment (print)  |
| 66   | 1   | Used to change and check the FAX-related soft SW.                               |
|      | 2   | Used to clear the FAX-related soft SW. (Except for the FAX adjustment values)   |
|      | 3   | FAX PWB memory check  |
|      | 4   | Signal send mode (Signal send level: Max.)                                      |
|      | 5   | Signal send mode (Signal send level soft SW setting)                            |
|      | 6   | Printing the confidential password  |
|      | 7   | Print the screen memory contents  |
|      | 8   | Voice Message send (Signal send level: Max.) (print) (Japan only)               |
|      | 9   | Used to send the voice message. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.)            |
|      | 10  | Image data memory clear   |
|      | 11  | Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Max.)                          |
|      | 12  | Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW)                |
|      | 13  | Used to register the dial numbers.  |
|      | 14  | Used to perform the dial test. (10 PPS send test)                               |
|      | 15  | Used to perform the dial test. (20 PPS send test)                               |
|      | 16  | Used to perform the dial test. (DTFM signal send test)                          |

### 3. Details

**22**

22-5

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment/Setting/Check                              |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to check the ROM version of each unit (section). |
| <b>Item</b>               | Software  |

#### Operation/procedure

Used to display the ROM version of each section.

[Display example]

ROM version 1.250 → [1.25] (up to 2 decimal places)

The display of the protocol monitor and the soft SW follows this display.

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| S/N      | Machine serial number  |
| MCU      | Main Control Unit  |
| IMC      | IMC  |
| OPE      | Panel + Panel label code   |
| PRINTER  | PRINTER  |
| NIC      | NIC (For the Soft Nic, the Soft Nic version is displayed. When the AR-NC5 is installed, the AR-NC5J version is displayed.) |
| FINISHER | FINISHER   |
| FAX      | FAX  |

If it is not installed, "- - - - -" is displayed.

[Label code display]

Contents of "XXX" section on the display below

| Panel display | Destination                | Selection code |  | Panel software support language   |
|---------------|----------------------------|----------------|--|---|
| JPN           | Japan                      |                |  | Japanese, American English, English   |
| EFS           | SEC                        | AJ/AM          |  | American English, English, French, Spanish  |
|               | SECL                       | AL/AC          |  |   |
|               | SUK                        | BK/BB          |  |   |
| EEU           | SEEG/SEA/East Europe, etc. | GG/GD          |  | English, German, Polish, Czech, Hungarian, Greek, Turkish, Russian, French, Italian, Slovak |

| Panel display | Destination               | Selection code |     | Panel software support language   |
|---------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----|---|
| NEU           | SEF/SEES/SEIS/SEN, etc.   | BG/DG/BD/DD    |     | English, German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Italian, Portuguese, Swedish, Norwegian, Finnish, Danish |
|               | SCA/SCNZ Distributor area | BA/BN          |     | American English, English, French, Spanish  |
| CHN           | SOCC                      | BZ             | UE5 | Simplified Chinese, American English, English   |
| TWN           | Taiwan                    | BE/BT          | UT1 | Traditional Chinese (Local support), American English, English                                    |
| EFS *1        | Special countries         |                |     | American English, English, French, Spanish, Hebrew (Local support)                                |

\*1: Display at the current state

#### SIMULATION 22-5

ROM VERSION DATA DISPLAY.

S/N :0000000000

MCU :00.00

IMC :00.00

OPE :00.00XXX

PRINTER :00.00

NIC :00.00

FINISHER:00.00

FAX :00.00

Panel label code

#### 22-11

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment/setting/operation data output/check (display/print)                  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to display the FAX send/receive counter (FAX reception and print counter). |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Counter   |

#### Operation/procedure

Used to display the FAX send/receive counter.

|                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| FAX SEND PAGE/TIME    | FAX send page and time       |
| FAX RECEIVE PAGE/TIME | FAX receive page and time    |
| FAX OUTPUT            | FAX output (number of print) |

The counter display is in 7 digits.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

#### SIMULATION 22-11

FAX COUNTER DATA DISPLAY.

FAX SEND PAGE : \*\*\*\*\* TIME : hhhhhhhh : mm : ss

FAX RECEIVE PAGE : \*\*\*\*\* TIME : hhhhhhhh : mm : ss

FAX OUTPUT : \*\*\*\*\*

## 24

#### 24-10

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Data clear             |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX counter data clear |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                    |
| <b>Item</b>               | Counter                |

#### Operation/procedure

- Select the "3: NUMBER OF PRINTS", and press the [START] key. The confirmation menu is shown.
- Select "1: YES."
  - YES (Cleared)
  - NO (Not cleared) (Default)

| Item                        | Content                       |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 FAX SEND (PAGE & TIME)    | FAX send page and time        |
| 2 FAX RECEIVE (PAGE & TIME) | FAX receive page and time     |
| 3 FAX OUTPUT                | FAX output (number of prints) |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

#### SIMULATION 24-10

FAX OUTPUT COUNTER DATA CLEAR. PRESS START.

## 46

#### 46-12

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX exposure level adjustment (1 mode automatic adjustment) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Image quality   |

#### Operation/procedure

- Select "1: COPY START." The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#P] key.
- Press the [START] key. Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

| Item            | Setting range | Default |
|-----------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START    | —             | —       |
| 2 FAX EXP.LEVEL | 0-99          | 50      |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

#### SIMULATION 46-12

EXP.LEVEL SETUP FAX(AUTO SET). SELECT 1-2, AND PRESS START.

1. COPY START

2. FAX EXP. LEVEL

: 50

1

46-13

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX exposure level adjustment (Normal mode individual adjustment) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Image quality   |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#P] key.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

| Item         | Content                  | Setting range | Default |
|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START | Copy start               | —             | —       |
| 2 EXP.LEVEL  | Exposure level selection | 0-99          | 50      |
| 3 AE         | Normal text AE           |               |         |
| 4 MANUAL     | Normal text MANUAL       |               |         |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 46-13  
EXP. LEVEL SETUP FAX (NORMAL). SELECT 1-4, AND PRESS START.

|               |    |
|---------------|----|
| 1. COPY START |    |
| 2. EXP. LEVEL | 3  |
| 3. AE         | 50 |
| 4. MANUAL     | 50 |

46-14

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX exposure level adjustment (Fine text mode individual adjustment) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Image quality  |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#P] key.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

| Item                 | Content                      | Setting range | Default |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START         | Copy start                   | —             | —       |
| 2 EXP.LEVEL          | Exposure level selection     | 0-99          | 50      |
| 3 AE (PHOTO ON)      | Fine text AE (Half tone)     |               |         |
| 4 AE (PHOTO OFF)     | Fine text AE                 |               |         |
| 5 MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | Fine text MANUAL (Half tone) |               |         |
| 6 MANUAL (PHOTO OFF) | Fine text MANUAL             |               |         |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

## SIMULATION 46-14

EXP. LEVEL SETUP FAX (FINE). SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START.

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 1. COPY START         |    |
| 2. EXP. LEVEL         | 3  |
| 3. AE (PHOTO ON)      | 50 |
| 4. AE (PHOTO OFF)     | 50 |
| 5. MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | 50 |
| 6. MANUAL (PHOTO OFF) | 50 |

46-15

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX exposure level adjustment (Super Fine mode individual adjustment) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Image quality   |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#P] key.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

| Item                 | Content                       | Setting range | Default |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START         | Copy start                    | —             | —       |
| 2 EXP.LEVEL          | Exposure level selection      | 0 - 99        | 50      |
| 3 AE (PHOTO ON)      | Super Fine AE (Half tone)     |               |         |
| 4 AE (PHOTO OFF)     | Super Fine AE                 |               |         |
| 5 MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | Super Fine MANUAL (Half tone) |               |         |
| 6 MANUAL (PHOTO OFF) | Super Fine MANUAL             |               |         |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

## SIMULATION 46-15

EXP. LEVEL SETUP FAX (SUPER FINE). SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START.

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| 1. COPY START         |    |
| 2. EXP. LEVEL         | 3  |
| 3. AE (PHOTO ON)      | 50 |
| 4. AE (PHOTO OFF)     | 50 |
| 5. MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | 50 |
| 6. MANUAL (PHOTO OFF) | 50 |

46-16

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX exposure level adjustment (Ultra Fine mode individual adjustment) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Image quality   |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Enter the set value of the exposure level with the 10-key, and press the [#P] key.

- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

| Item                 | Content                       | Setting range | Default |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START         | Copy start                    | —             | —       |
| 2 EXP.LEVEL          | Exposure level selection      | 0 - 99        | 50      |
| 3 AE (PHOTO ON)      | Ultra Fine AE (Half tone)     |               |         |
| 4 AE (PHOTO OFF)     | Ultra Fine AE                 |               |         |
| 5 MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | Ultra Fine MANUAL (Half tone) |               |         |
| 6 MANUAL (PHOTO OFF) | Ultra Fine MANUAL             |               |         |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| SIMULATION 46-16  |    |
| EXP. LEVEL SETUP FAX (ULTRA FINE). SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START. |    |
| 1. COPY START   |    |
| 2. EXP. LEVEL   | 3  |
| 3. AE (PHOTO ON)  | 50 |
| 4. AE (PHOTO OFF)   | 50 |
| 5. MANUAL (PHOTO ON)  | 50 |
| 6. MANUAL (PHOTO OFF)   | 50 |

## 48

### 48-8

|                           |                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment                          |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX magnification adjustment (read) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                                 |
| <b>Related soft SW</b>    | SW112-1 to 8, SW113-1 to 8          |

#### Operation/procedure

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.
- Enter the set value of magnification with the 10-key, and press the [#]/P key.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no operation of tray selection.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

Even when the SPF/RSPF is selected, if there is no original on the SPF/RSPF, the OC is scanned.

Even when the OC is selected, if there is any original on the SPF/RSPF, the SPF/RSPF is scanned. (Setting 2)

| Item                        | Content  | Setting range | Default |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START                | Copy start   | —             | —       |
| 2 SCAN SELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF) | Scan selection (OC/SPF/RSPF)                           | 1-255*        | 128     |
| 3 OC(MAIN)                  | SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (OC) | 1-255*        | 128     |

| Item         | Content  | Setting range | Default |
|--------------|--|---------------|---------|
| 4 OC(SUB)    | SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (OC)    | 1-255*        | 128     |
| 5 SPF(MAIN)  | SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (SPF)  | 1-255*        | 128     |
| 6 SPF(SUB)   | SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (SPF)   | 1-255*        | 128     |
| 7 RSPF(MAIN) | SCAN Main scanning magnification ratio adjustment (RSPF) | 1-255*        | 128     |
| 8 RSPF(SUB)  | SCAN Sub scanning magnification ratio adjustment (RSPF)  | 1-255*        | 128     |

\* The adjustment can be made in the range of -12.7% - +12.7% by the increment of 0.1%.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| SIMULATION 48-8   |     |
| MAGNIFICATION ADJUSTMENT (SCAN). SELECT 1-8, AND PRESS START. |     |
| 1. COPY START   |     |
| 2. SCANSELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF) :                                 | 1   |
| 3. OC (MAIN) :  | 128 |
| 4. OC (SUB) :   | 128 |
| 5. SPF (MAIN) :   | 128 |
| 6. SPF (SUB) :  | 128 |
| 7. RSPF (MAIN) :  | 128 |
| 8. RSPF (SUB) :   | 128 |

### 48-9

|                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment                           |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX magnification adjustment (print) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                                  |

#### Operation/procedure

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is displayed beside the item.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started and the set value is stored.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no operation of tray selection.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

When two pages are scanned, duplex printing is made.

| Item                  | Content  | Setting range | Default |
|-----------------------|--|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START          | Copy start   | 1-255         | 128     |
| 2 Horizontal          | Print magnification ratio adjustment (Horizontal, vertical to paper passing)                     | 1-255         | 128     |
| 3 Vertical            | Print magnification ratio adjustment (Vertical, parallel to paper passing)                       | 1-255         | 128     |
| 4 Horizontal (DUPLEX) | Print magnification ratio adjustment on the back surface (Horizontal, vertical to paper passing) | 1-255         | 128     |
| 5 Vertical (DUPLEX)   | Print magnification ratio adjustment on the back surface (Vertical, parallel to paper passing)   | 1-255         | 128     |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

## SIMULATION 48-9

MAGNIFICATION ADJUSTMENT (PRINT). SELECT 1-5, AND PRESS START.

1. COPY START

2. Horizontal : 1 2 8

3. Vertical : 1 2 8

4. Horizontal (DUPLEX) : 1 2 8

5. Vertical (DUPLEX) : 1 2 8

2

50

50-8

The adjustments on the machine side must have been normally completed.

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment                      |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX lead edge adjustment (read) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                             |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.
- Enter the correction value with the 10-key, and press the [#]/P key.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

- Select the scanning method.

Even when the SPF/RSPF is selected, if there is no original on the SPF/RSPF, the OC is scanned.

Even when the OC is selected, if there is any original on the SPF/RSPF, the SPF/RSPF is scanned. (Setting 2)

| Item                        | Content  | Setting range | Default |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START                | Copy start   | —             | —       |
| 2 SCAN SELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF) | Scan selection (1: OC, 2: SPF, 3: RSPF back)                           | 1-3           | 1       |
| 3 LEAD                      | Scan lead edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.  | 43-57         | 50      |
| 4 LEFT                      | Scan left edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.  | 43-57         | 50      |
| 5 REAR                      | Scan rear edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2.  | 43-57         | 50      |
| 6 RIGHT                     | Scan right edge position adjustment value of the selected method in 2. | 43-57         | 50      |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

## SIMULATION 50-8

FAX SCAN IMAGELOSS ADJUSTMENT. SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START.

1. COPY START

2. SCAN SELECT (OC/SPF/RSPF) : 1

3. LEAD : 50

4. LEFT : 50

5. REAR : 50

2

50-9

|                           |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment                       |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX lead edge adjustment (print) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                              |

**Operation/procedure**

- Select "1: COPY START."  
The currently set value is highlighted beside the item.
- Press the [START] key.  
Copying is started.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Normal display | NOW PRINTING |
| Error display  | DOOR OPEN    |
|                | JAM          |
|                | PAPER EMPTY  |

There is no tray selection operation.

The optimum paper tray for the scanned size is selected.

When two pages are scanned, duplex print is made,

| Item            | Content   | Setting range | Default |
|-----------------|---|---------------|---------|
| 1 COPY START    | Copy start  | —             | —       |
| 2 LEAD          | Print lead edge void adjustment value (Front surface) | 43-57         | 50      |
| 3 LEFT          | Print left edge void adjustment value (Front surface) | 43-57         | 50      |
| 4 REAR          | Print rear edge void adjustment value (Front surface) | 43-57         | 50      |
| 5 LEAD (DUPLEX) | Print lead edge void adjustment value (Back surface)  | 43-57         | 50      |
| 6 LEFT (DUPLEX) | Print left edge void adjustment value (Back surface)  | 43-57         | 50      |
| 7 REAR (DUPLEX) | Print rear edge void adjustment value (Back surface)  | 43-57         | 50      |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

## SIMULATION 50-9

FAX PRINT VOID ADJUSTMENT. SELECT 1-7, AND PRESS START.

1. COPY START

2. LEAD : 50

3. LEFT : 50

4. REAR : 50

5. LEAD (DUPLEX) : 50

6. LEFT (DUPLEX) : 50

7. REAR (DUPLEX) : 50

1

66

66-1

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Setting   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to change and check the FAX-related soft SW. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |

**Operation/procedure**

- Enter the soft SW number to be selected with the 10-key.
- Check and change the setting content of the selected soft SW.
- Press the [START] key to save the set content.

The FAX-related soft SW is displayed on the LCD, and changing can be made by monitoring it.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

# SIMULATION 66-1

FAX SOFT SW. SETTING. SELECT 2~99, AND PRESS START.

1

66-2

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to clear the FAX-related soft SW. (Except for the FAX adjustment values) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |

## Operation/procedure

- Enter the country code with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
- When "1: (YES)" is selected, the soft SW corresponding to the country code is cleared. When "2: (NO)" is selected, the simulation is canceled.

### Country code

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| Japan       | : 00000000 |
| U.S.A.      | : 10110101 |
| Australia   | : 00001001 |
| U.K         | : 10110100 |
| France      | : 00111101 |
| Germany     | : 00000100 |
| Sweden      | : 10100101 |
| New Zealand | : 01111110 |
| China       | : 00100110 |
| Singapore   | : 10011100 |
| TW          | : 11111110 |
| Other 1     | : 11111101 |
| Other 2     | : 11111100 |
| Other 3     | : 11111011 |

The codes other than the above are accepted as Japan.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

# SIMULATION 66-2

FAX SOFT SW. CLEAR (WITHOUT ADJUSTMENT VALUE).

INPUT COUNTRY CODE No (1-8), AND PRESS START. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

00001001

66-3

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX PWB memory check |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation            |

## Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

Read/write can be checked for FAX PWB memory.

The check result is displayed separately for each memory.

- Memory to be checked

|               |              |   |
|---------------|--------------|---|
| DRAM          |              |   |
| SRAM          |              |   |
| Flash ROM     | Program area | SUM check only  |
|               | Memory area  |   |
| Option memory |              | The memory size follows the automatically detected value. |
| PAGE          |              |   |

## 2. Detailed procedure

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | "55H" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.      |
| 2 | "AAH" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.      |
| 3 | "00H" is written to all the addresses of each memory, and the address data are read in sequence to check that they were properly written.      |
| 4 | Perform checks 1 - 3 sequentially. If there is no abnormality, it is "OK." If there is any abnormality, "NG" is notified to the error address. |
| 5 | After completion of check, the memory is returned to the initial state.<br>(CPU is not reset)  |

Interruption cannot be made during operation.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

# SIMULATION 66-3

FAX PWB MEMORY CHECK. SELECT 1-5, AND PRESS START.

1. DRAM :  
2. SRAM : NG:B0400000  
3. FLASH :  
4. OPTION :  
5. PAGE :

1

66-4

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check                       |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Signal send mode (Signal send level: Max.) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                                  |

## Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The signal is sent to the line and the machine speaker. (Sending the signal is continued until the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key is pressed.)

By entering the signal number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Item        | Send signal     | Send level Selection menu |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 1 NO SIGNAL | Signal not sent | None                      |
| 2 33.6 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 3 31.2 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 4 28.8 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 5 26.4 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 6 24.0 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 7 16.0 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 8 19.2 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 9 16.8 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 10 14.4 V34 | —               | —                         |
| 11 12.0 V34 | —               | —                         |
| 12 9.6 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 13 7.2 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 14 4.8 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 15 2.4 V34  | —               | —                         |
| 16 14.4 V33 | —               | —                         |
| 17 12.0 V33 | —               | —                         |
| 18 14.4 V17 | —               | —                         |
| 19 12.0 V17 | —               | —                         |
| 20 9.6 V17  | —               | —                         |
| 21 7.2 V17  | —               | —                         |
| 22 9.6 V29  | —               | —                         |
| 23 7.2 V29  | —               | —                         |
| 24 4.8 V27t | —               | —                         |

| Item        | Send signal  | Send level<br>Selection<br>menu |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 25 2.4 V27t | —  | —                               |
| 26 0.3 FLG  | 7EH Flag signal  | Yes                             |
| 27 CED2100  | Tone signal  | Yes                             |
| 28 CNG1100  |  |                                 |
| 29 0.3 V21  |  |                                 |
| 30 ANSam    |  |                                 |
| 31 RINGER   | Pseudo-ringer sound<br>([ON HOOK] key ON)  | None                            |
| 32 No MSG   | Voice message (no sound)<br>Under the state where the ring back<br>tone can be sent to the line, keep the<br>sound composition IC volume to 0. | None                            |
| 33 No RBT   | Ring back tone (no sound)<br>Under the state where the ring back<br>tone can be sent to the line, keep the<br>G/A volume to 0.                 | None                            |
| 34 DP MAKE  | Dial pulse (make)<br>Maintain the make state with keeping<br>the condition to be able to send to the<br>dial pulse line.                       | 1: 0dB<br>2: Soft SW            |
| 35 DP BRK   | Dial pulse (break)<br>Maintain the break state with keeping<br>the condition to be able to send to the<br>dial pulse line.                     | 1: 0dB<br>2: Soft SW            |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

|  |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| SIMULATION 66-4  |              |              |              |
| SIGNAL OUTPUT CHECK (LEVEL MAX). SELECT 1-35, AND PRESS START. |              |              |              |
| 1. NO SIGNAL   | 2. 33.6 V34  | 3. 31.2 V34  | 4. 28.8 V34  |
| 5. 26.4 V34  | 6. 24.0 V34  | 7. 21.6 V34  | 8. 19.2 V34  |
| 9. 16.8 V34  | 10. 14.4 V34 | 11. 12.0 V34 | 12. 9.6 V34  |
| 13. 7.2 V34  | 14. 4.8 V34  | 15. 2.4 V34  | 16. 14.4 V33 |
| 17. 12.0 V33   | 18. 14.4 V17 | 19. 12.0 V17 | 20. 9.6 V17  |
| 21. 7.2 V17  | 22. 9.6 V29  | 23. 7.2 V29  | 24. 4.8 V27t |
| 25. 2.4V27t  | 26. 0.3 FLG  | 27. CED 2100 | 28. CNG 1100 |
| 29. 0.3 V21  | 30. ANSam    | 31. RINGER   | 32. No RBT   |
| 33. No RBT   | 34. DP MAKE  | 35. DP BRK   |              |

66-5

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check                                 |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Signal send mode (Signal send level soft SW setting) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation  |

#### Operation/procedure

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, signals are sent to the line and the machine speaker. (Sending signals is continued until interruption command is made (by pressing [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key).)

By entering the signal number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Signal number | Send signal     | Send level<br>Selection<br>menu |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 NO SIGNAL   | Signal not sent | None                            |
| 2 33.6 V34    | 33.6 V34        | —                               |
| 3 31.2 V34    | 31.2 V34        | —                               |
| 4 28.8 V34    | 28.8 V34        | —                               |
| 5 26.4 V34    | 26.4 V34        | —                               |
| 6 24.0 V34    | 24.0 V34        | —                               |
| 7 16.0 V34    | 16.0 V34        | —                               |
| 8 19.2 V34    | 19.2 V34        | —                               |
| 9 16.8 V34    | 16.8 V34        | —                               |
| 10 14.4 V34   | 14.4 V34        | —                               |
| 11 12.0 V34   | 12.0 V34        | —                               |

| Signal number | Send signal  | Send level<br>Selection<br>menu |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 12 9.6 V34    | 9.6 V34  | —                               |
| 13 7.2 V34    | 7.2 V34  | —                               |
| 14 4.8 V34    | 4.8 V34  | —                               |
| 15 2.4 V34    | 2.4 V34  | —                               |
| 16 14.4 V33   | 14.4 V33   | —                               |
| 17 12.0 V33   | 12.0 V33   | —                               |
| 18 14.4 V17   | 14.4 V17   | —                               |
| 19 12.0 V17   | 12.0 V17   | —                               |
| 20 9.6 V17    | 9.6 V17  | —                               |
| 21 7.2 V17    | 7.2 V17  | —                               |
| 22 9.6 V29    | 9.6 V29  | —                               |
| 23 7.2 V29    | 7.2 V29  | —                               |
| 24 4.8 V27t   | 4.8 V27t   | —                               |
| 25 2.4 V27t   | 2.4 V27t   | —                               |
| 26 0.3 FLG    | 7EH Flag signal  | Yes                             |
| 27 CED2100    | Tone signal  | Yes                             |
| 28 CNG1100    |  |                                 |
| 29 0.3 V21    |  |                                 |
| 30 ANSam      |  |                                 |
| 31 RINGER     | Pseudo-ringer sound<br>([ON HOOK] key ON)  | None                            |
| 32 No MSG     | Voice message (no sound)<br>Under the state where the ring back<br>tone can be sent to the line, keep the<br>sound composition IC volume to 0. | None                            |
| 33 No RBT     | Ring back tone (no sound)<br>Under the state where the ring back<br>tone can be sent to the line, keep the<br>G/A volume to 0.                 | None                            |
| 34 DP MAKE    | Dial pulse (make)<br>Maintain the make state with keeping<br>the condition to be able to send to the<br>dial pulse line.                       | 1: 0dB<br>2: Soft SW            |
| 35 DP BRK     | Dial pulse (break)<br>Maintain the break state with keeping<br>the condition to be able to send to the<br>dial pulse line.                     | 1: 0dB<br>2: Soft SW            |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

|  |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| SIMULATION 66-5  |              |              |              |
| SIGNAL OUTPUT CHECK (SOFT SW). SELECT 1-35, AND PRESS START. |              |              |              |
| 1. NO SIGNAL   | 2. 33.6 V34  | 3. 31.2 V34  | 4. 28.8 V34  |
| 5. 26.4 V34  | 6. 24.0 V34  | 7. 21.6 V34  | 8. 19.2 V34  |
| 9. 16.8 V34  | 10. 14.4 V34 | 11. 12.0 V34 | 12. 9.6 V34  |
| 13. 7.2 V34  | 14. 4.8 V34  | 15. 2.4 V34  | 16. 14.4 V33 |
| 17. 12.0 V33   | 18. 14.4 V17 | 19. 12.0 V17 | 20. 9.6 V17  |
| 21. 7.2 V17  | 22. 9.6 V29  | 23. 7.2 V29  | 24. 4.8 V27t |
| 25. 2.4V27t  | 26. 0.3 FLG  | 27. CED 2100 | 28. CNG 1100 |
| 29. 0.3 V21  | 30. ANSam    | 31. RINGER   | 32. No RBT   |
| 33. No RBT   | 34. DP MAKE  | 35. DP BRK   |              |

66-6

|                           |                                    |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Data output, check                 |                        |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Printing the confidential password |                        |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                                |                        |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data                               | Confidential/Pass code |

#### Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

The confidential ID table (confidential BOX numbers, confidential BOX names, and confidential password) is printed.

The confidential data of My company mode is printed separately.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.



SIMULATION 66-6  
PASS CODE PRINT OUT. PRESS START.  
1. PRINT

1

66-7

|                           |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Data output, check               |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Print the screen memory contents |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                              |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data                             |
|                           | Image data                       |

#### Operation/procedure

Press the [START] key.

Used to input all image data (including confidential reception data, remote send image, not-sent image) stored in image memory of the FAX section.

The output image is remained even after outputting.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-7  
IMAGE MEMORY PRINT OUT. PRESS START.  
1. PRINT

1

66-8

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check                                      |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Voice Message send (Signal send level: Max.) (Japan only) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation   |

#### Operation/procedure

Select the message number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the message No., the sound message is sent to the line and the speaker of the body. (The message is repeated until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.)

By pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Item             | Voice message   |
|------------------|---|
| 1 NONE           | Silent  |
| 2 FAX/TEL MSG1   | "Hold the line a minute, please send fax." (TEL/FAX voice response) |
| 3 FAX/TEL MSG2   | "Hold the line a minute." (TEL/FAX voice response)                  |
| 4 FAX/TEL MSG3   | "Not around here, please send fax." (TEL/FAX voice response)        |
| 5 CHANGED RX MSG | "Ding Dong" (Sound delivered when switching to remote reception)    |
| 6 RINGER         | Call sound  |
| 7 EXT.TEL RINGER | External telephone call   |

Message No. 5 can be heard by an external telephone speaker.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-8  
MESSAGE OUTPUT CHECK (LEVEL MAX). SELECT1-7, AND PRESS START.  
1. NONE  
2. FAX/TEL MSG1  
3. FAX/TEL MSG2  
4. FAX/TEL MSG3  
5. CHANGED RX MSG  
6. RINGER  
7. EXT. TELRINGER

2

66-9

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to send the voice message. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.) (Japan only) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation   |

#### Operation/procedure

Select the message number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the message No., the sound message is sent to the line and the speaker of the body. (The message is repeated until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.)

By pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Item             | Voice message   |
|------------------|---|
| 1 NONE           | Silent  |
| 2 FAX/TEL MSG1   | "Hold the line a minute, please send fax." (TEL/FAX voice response) |
| 3 FAX/TEL MSG2   | "Hold the line a minute." (TEL/FAX voice response)                  |
| 4 FAX/TEL MSG3   | "Not around here, please send fax." (TEL/FAX voice response)        |
| 5 CHANGED RX MSG | "Ding Dong" (Sound delivered when switching to remote reception)    |
| 6 RINGER         | Call sound  |
| 7 EXT.TEL RINGER | External telephone call   |

Message No. 5 can be heard by an external telephone speaker.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-9  
MESSAGE OUTPUT CHECK (SOFT SW.). SELECT1-7, AND PRESS START.  
1. NONE  
2. FAX/TEL MSG  
3. FAX/TEL MSG  
4. FAX/TEL MSG  
5. CHANGED RX MSG  
6. RINGER  
7. EXT. TELRINGER

2

66-10

|                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment/Setting/Check |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Image data memory clear  |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                      |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data                     |
|                           | Image data               |

#### Operation/procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key and press the [START] key. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

Used to clear all image data (including confidential reception data) stored in image memory of the FAX section.

The management table is also cleared (initialized) at the same time.

\* If there is any print data, the power must be turned off after clearing.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-10  
IMAGE MEMORY CLEAR. ARE YOU SURE?  
1. YES  
2. NO

1



66-11

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check                                   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Max.) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation  |

**Operation/procedure**

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, the specified signal is delivered to the line at the speed of 300bps. (The signal is continuously sent until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.)

The signal send level can be selected from 0dB or the soft SW set value.

The signal send level is returned to the soft SW set value before execution of the mode after completion of the mode.

By entering the number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Item |           |
|------|-----------|
| 1    | NO SIGNAL |
| 2    | 11111     |
| 3    | 11110     |
| 4    | 00000     |
| 5    | 010101    |
| 6    | 00001     |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-11  
300bps SIGNAL OUTPUT (LEVEL MAX.). SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START.  
1. NO SIGNAL  
2. 11111  
3. 11110  
4. 00000  
5. 010101  
6. 00001

66-12

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to send 300bps signals. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation  |

**Operation/procedure**

Select the signal number with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

By setting the signal number, the specified signal is delivered to the line at the speed of 300bps. (The signal is continuously sent until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.)

The signal send level can be selected from 0dB or the soft SW set value.

The signal send level is returned to the soft SW set value before execution of the mode after completion of the mode.

By entering the number and pressing the [START] key during execution, the signal kind can be changed.

| Item |           |
|------|-----------|
| 1    | NO SIGNAL |
| 2    | 11111     |
| 3    | 11110     |
| 4    | 00000     |
| 5    | 010101    |
| 6    | 00001     |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-12

300bps SIGNAL OUTPUT (SOFT SW.). SELECT 1-6, AND PRESS START.  
1. NO SIGNAL  
2. 11111  
3. 11110  
4. 00000  
5. 010101  
6. 00001

66-13

|                           |                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Setting                            |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to register the dial numbers. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                                |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                          |

**Operation/procedure**

Enter the number with the 10-key, [\*] key, and [#] key.

Press the [CLEAR] key to return to the initial state.

Press the [START] key to register the entered number.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-13

DIAL TEST NUMBER SETTING. INPUT NUMBER AND PRESS START.  
0-9 : [0-9], \*:[\*], #:[#]  
0123456789\*#01234567

66-14

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation check/test                              |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to perform the dial test. (10 PPS send test) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation   |

**Operation/Procedure**

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

2. Set the make time with the 10-key.

The dial is sent with the set value + 26ms.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

| Item |           | Content                      | Setting range |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------|
| 0    | EXECUTE   | Execution                    | —             |
| 1    | MAKE TIME | Dial pulse make time setting | 0-15          |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-14

DIAL TEST (10PPS). SELECT 0-1, AND PRESS START.  
0. EXECUTE  
1. MAKE TIME : 7 [+26ms]

66-15

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation check/test                              |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to perform the dial test. (20 PPS send test) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation   |

**Operation/Procedure**

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.

2. Set the make time with the 10-key.

The dial is sent with the set value + 26ms.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

| Item |           | Content                      | Setting range |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------|
| 0    | EXECUTE   | Execution                    | —             |
| 1    | MAKE TIME | Dial pulse make time setting | 0-15          |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-15  
DIAL TEST (20PPS). SELECT 0-1, AND PRESS START.  
0. EXECUTE  
1. MAKE TIME : 7 [+ 9ms]

1

66-16

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation check/test                                   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to perform the dial test. (DTFM signal send test) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation  |

#### Operation/Procedure

1. Select the item with the 10-key, and press the [START] key.
2. Enter the set value with the 10-key.

The sending dial cannot be interrupted.

| Item | Content       | Setting range         |
|------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 0    | EXECUTE       | Execution             |
| 1    | HIGH (SW)     | High group            |
| 2    | HIGH-LOW (SW) | High group, Low group |

3. Select the soft SW reflection.

| Item | Content        |
|------|----------------|
| 1    | NO STORE TO SW |
| 2    | STORE TO SW    |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-16  
DIAL TEST (DTMF). SELECT 0-2, AND PRESS START.  
0. EXECUTE  
1. HIGH (SW) : 7  
2. HIGH-LOW (SW) : 7

1

66-17

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation check/test  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Max.) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation   |

#### Operation/procedure

Enter the DTFM signal (1 digit (1 to 9, 0, \*, #)) and press the [START] key.

When the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key is pressed during execution, the simulation is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-17  
DTMF SIGNAL OUTPUT (LEVEL MAX). INPUT 0-9, \*, #, AND PRESS START.

66-18

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation check/test   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to check the DTFM signal send operation. (Signal send level: Set by soft SW.) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation  |

#### Operation/Procedure

Enter the DTFM signal (1 digit (1 to 9, 0, \*, #)) and press the [START] key.

When the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key is pressed during execution, the simulation is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-18  
DTMF SIGNAL OUTPUT (SOFT SW.). INPUT 0-9, \*, #, AND PRESS START.

66-19

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Back up                                       |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to write the SRAM data to the Flash ROM. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data  |

#### Operation/Procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The data are backed up. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

\* The AR-FX5 data cannot be written into the AR-FX7. If it is executed, data are initialized and deleted. In addition, the AR-FX7 data cannot be used in the AR-FX5.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-19  
SRAM BACK UP. (WRITE TO FLASH ROM) ARE YOU SURE?  
1. YES  
2. NO

66-20

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Back up                                       |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to write the Flash ROM data to the SRAM. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data  |

#### Operation/Procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key, and press the [START] key. The Flash ROM data are read out and written into the SRAM. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

\* The AR-FX5 data cannot be written into the AR-FX7. If it is executed, data are initialized and deleted. In addition, the AR-FX7 data cannot be used in the AR-FX5.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-20  
SRAM BACK UP. (READ FROM FLASH ROM) ARE YOU SURE?  
1. YES  
2. NO

1

66-21

|                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Check                 |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | FAX information print |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data                  |

#### Operation/procedure

1. Select the item to be printed.
2. Press the [START] key.

The information of the selected item is printed.

| Item | Content      |
|------|--------------|
| 1    | USER SW.LIST |
| 2    | SOFT SW.LIST |
| 3    | SYSTEM ERROR |

User setting list  
Soft SW list  
System error list  
Used to print the system error log (error number and time).

| Item | Content  |
|------|--|
| 4    | PROTOCOL   |
|      | Protocol error list<br>Regardless of soft SW38-1 status, the protocol monitor of the preceding communication is printed. (Printing is allowed at any time before starting the next communication.) For this operation, the protocol monitor of one communication is always buffered. |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-21  
FAX INFORMATION PRINT OUT. SELECT 1-4, AND PRESS START.

1. USER SW. LIST
2. SOFT SW. LIST
3. SYSTEM ERROR
4. PROTOCOL

0

66-22

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Setting                                      |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Handset sound volume adjustment (Japan only) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                                    |

#### Operation/procedure

1. Select the set volume. (Max., Middle, Min.)
  2. Press the [START] key.
- Switch of 1, 2, and 3 can be made during execution of the simulation.  
During execution of the simulation, sounds are generated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-22  
HANDSET VOLUME SETTING. SELECT 1-3, AND PRESS START.

1. MAX
2. MIDDLE
3. MIN

2

66-24

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Data clear                                      |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to clear the FAST storage data. (SEC only) |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX   |
| <b>Item</b>               | Data  |
|                           | Initializing                                    |

#### Operation/procedure

Select "1: YES" with the 10-key and press the [START] key. The FAST storage data are cleared. (When "2: NO" is selected, the simulation is canceled.)

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-24  
FAST MEMORY DATA CLEAR. ARE YOU SURE?

1. YES
2. NO

66-30

|                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check     |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to set the TEL/LIU. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                      |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                |

#### Operation/procedure

When the relay state of the polarity reverse relay, the handset hook switch, or the external telephone hook switch is changed, the content of change is displayed regardless of the soft SW setup (real time). The display of change is kept until an interruption command is supplied by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.

| Item | Notification contents |             |
|------|-----------------------|-------------|
|      | Signal low            | Signal high |
| HS2  | ON                    | OFF         |
| HS1  | ON                    | OFF         |
| RHS  | ON                    | OFF         |
| EXHS | ON                    | OFF         |

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-30  
TEL/LIU SENSOR CHECK.  
HS2 :\*\*\* HS1 :\*\*\* RHS :\*\*\* EXHS :\*\*\*

66-31

|                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Setting                  |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Used to set the TEL/LIU. |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                      |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                |

#### Operation/Procedure

1. Enter the set value. (Valid only 0 to 8)
2. The entered bit is alternatively switched between "0" and "1" and the target signal name is highlighted.
3. Press the [START] key to send the signal.

When the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key is pressed, the output is terminated.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-31  
TEL/LIU SETTING. INPUT 1-5. AND PRESS START.

1. C1ON
2. 15OVON
3. EC
4. S.
5. MSR.

1 2 3 4 5  
00001

66-32

|                           |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Receive data check   |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                  |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation            |

#### Operation/procedure

The fixed data received from the line are checked and the result is displayed.

When data are coincident, "OK" is displayed. When not, "NG" is displayed.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-32  
RECEIVED DATA CHECK. CHECKING... (OK or NG)

66-33

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Signal detection check |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                    |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation              |

**Operation/Procedure**

Signal detection is checked and the result is displayed.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-33  
 SIGNAL DETECT CHECK. SELECT 1-2, AND PRESS START  
 1. CI, FNET  
 2. CEG, CED, BT, DT, Flag, SDT, DTMF

1

66-34

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Operation test/check                   |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Communication time measurement display |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                                    |
| <b>Item</b>               | Operation                              |

**Operation/procedure**

The send/receive test is performed, and the time required for send/receive of the image data in the test is measured and displayed.

|   |         |   |
|---|---------|---|
| Setup on the user side when executing communication |         | Communication means : Memory send<br>: Normal Character<br>Picture quality : Lighter<br>Density : ON<br>ECM : OFF<br>Sender information |
| Measuring range                                     | Send    | From flag reception before sending of image data until sending of RCP frame   |
|   | Receive | From flag reception before reception of image data until reception of RCP frame   |
| Mode when measuring                                 |         | Used to make communication not in a simulation process but in the normal screen and measure the time.                                   |
| How to check the time                               |         | Enter the simulation for communication time check and check the time.   |
| Measuring unit                                      |         | msec  |

When there are two or more send/receive operations of image data in one communication, only the time of the last send/receive data near the end is measured.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-34  
 COMMUNICATION TIME DISPLAY.  
 \*\*:\*\*:\*\*:\*\*\*ms

66-37

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment/Setting/Check        |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | Speaker sound volume adjustment |
| <b>Section</b>            | FAX                             |

**Operation/procedure**

The following test sound is delivered to the line and the speaker to adjust the sound kind and volume.

The send level to the line is the set value of soft SW.

The set values of the selected sound kind and volume are written to each soft SW.

## 1. Sound kinds pattern

| Sound kinds (Test sound) |   | Sound volume set value |      |      |      |
|--------------------------|---|------------------------|------|------|------|
| RINGER                   | Call sound  | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |
| LINE MONITO              | Line monitor sound (Test sound: communication signal sound) | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |
| ON HOOK                  | On-hook (Test sound, communication signal sound)            | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |
| SCAN FINISH              | Scan finish sound   | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |
| TX/RX FINISH             | Communication finish sound                                  | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |
| DTMF                     | DTFM send sound   | DEF.                   | LAR. | MED. | SMA. |

LAR: (MED. Value + 1)

MED: (SMA value +1) - (LAR value - 1)

SMA: 1 - (MED. Value + 1)

## 2. Sound volume pattern

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-37  
 SPEAKER VOLUME SETTING. SELECT 1-16, AND PRESS START.  
 RINGER 1. DEF. : 2. LAR. : 3. MED. : 4. SMA. :  
 LINE MONITOR 5. DEF. : 6. LAR. : 7. MED. : 8. SMA. :  
 ON HOOK 9. DEF. : 10. LAR. : 11. MED. : 12. SMA. :  
 SCAN FINISH 13. DEF. : 14. LAR. : 15. MED. : 16. SMA. :  
 TX/RX FINISH 17. DEF. : 18. LAR. : 19. MED. : 20. SMA. :  
 DTMF 21. DEF. : 22. LAR. : 23. MED. : 24. SMA. :

1

66-41

|                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Purpose</b>            | Adjustment/Setting/Check |
| <b>Function (Purpose)</b> | CI signal check          |

**Operation/procedure**

When the [START] key is pressed, the call signal from CI pin is detected to deliver the call sound to the line and the speaker. The volume of call sound follows the soft SW.

Signal detection and delivery of pseudo-call sound at detection are executed until the interruption command is provided by pressing the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.

Note: Executable only when the FAX is installed.

SIMULATION 66-41  
 CI SIGNAL DETECT CHECK. PRESS START

## [7] SOFT SWITCH

### 1. FAX soft switch setting change quick reference table

| Large item         | Middle item                                | Switch content                           | Key operator                 | Soft SW No. | Usage   |
|--------------------|--|--|------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Dialing            | Remote machine call disable                | Pause time                               | Default setting              | SW 28-1 – 4 | When dialing disable/when error dialing   |
|                    |  | Dial call signal                         | Default setting              | SW 22-5, 6  | When dialing disable  |
|                    |  | DTMF-related item                        | None                         | SW 64-4 – 8 | When dialing disable in PBX (private branch exchange/Fax service, etc.)                         |
|                    |  |  | None                         | SW 65-5 – 8 | When dialing disable in PBX (private branch exchange/Fax service, etc.)                         |
|                    |  |  | None                         | SW 26-1 – 5 | When dialing disable in PBX (private branch exchange/Fax service, etc.)                         |
|                    |  | Pulse (10PPS)                            | None                         | SW 25-1 – 4 | When pulse dialing disable  |
|                    | Signal detection                           | Busy tone detection                      | None                         | SW 21-2     | When busy tone detection disable  |
|                    |  | Busy tone detection                      | None                         | SW 51-1 – 2 | When busy tone error is detected  |
|                    |  | Dial tone detection                      | None                         | SW 21-1     |   |
| Redial             | In case of an error                        | Resend interval                          | Transmitter function setting | SW 14-5 – 8 | When send errors occur frequently   |
|                    | In case of an error                        | Number of times of resend                | Transmitter function setting | SW 14-1 – 4 |   |
|                    | When busy                                  | Resend interval                          | Transmitter function setting | SW 13-5 – 8 | When busy occurs frequently   |
|                    | When busy                                  | Number of times of resend                | Transmitter function setting | SW 13-1 – 4 |   |
| Arrival (Call-in)  | When CI detection disable                  | CI detection                             | None                         | SW 86-2, 3  | No call-in  |
|                    |  | CI signal OFF detection time             | None                         | SW 87-1 – 7 | No call-in  |
| External telephone | Setting of an external telephone connected | Yes/No                                   | Default setting              | SW 41-1     | When an external telephone is connected   |
|                    | Remote switch number                       | Entry of a 2-digit number                | Default setting              | SW 7-1 – 8  | When remote switch is erroneously detected  |
|                    | Remote switch setting                      | Yes/No                                   | None                         | SW 6-8      | When remote switch is erroneously detected  |
| Communication      | General                                    | Send level                               | None                         | SW 15-4 – 8 | When the remote machine cannot receive signals in a proper level.                               |
|                    |  | JBIG mode                                | None                         | SW 17-4, 8  | When an error occurs in the JBIG mode   |
|                    | SG3  | V34 mode function setup                  | None                         | SW 43-1     | When SG3 communication error occurs frequently  |
|                    |  | V34 symbol rate                          | None                         | SW 43-4 – 6 | When SG3 communication error occurs frequently  |
| Transmission       | G3/SG3                                     | DIS reception check                      | One-touch/Reduction, etc.    | SW 69-8     | When an error occurs in phase B   |
|                    |  | Line equalizer                           | None                         |             | Setting is made referring to the distance from the station when a communication trouble occurs. |
|                    | SG3  | V34 send speed                           | One-touch/Reduction, etc.    |             | When an error occurs in the SG3 communication.  |
|                    |  | Manual send V34                          | None                         | SW 42-8     | When an error occurs in the SG3 communication in FAX service, etc.                              |
|                    | G3   | V29 no modulation carrier                | None                         |             | When an error occurs in the V29 communication   |
|                    |  | Modem send speed                         | One-touch/Reduction, etc.    | SW 16-1 – 4 | To specified/unspecified destination  |
|                    |  | RTN reception error                      | None                         | SW 73-1     | When judged as “OK” though RTN is received  |
| Reception          | G3/SG3                                     | CSI transmission                         | None                         |             |   |
|                    |  | Maximum reception length                 | None                         |             | When a document of 1m or longer is received   |
|                    |  | Proxy reception                          | None                         |             |   |
|                    |  | EQM dispersion inhibit                   | None                         |             | When a lot of errors occur due to the poor conditions of the line.                              |
|                    | SG3  | V34 reception speed                      | None                         |             | When fall-down occurs frequently in the SG3 communication                                       |
|                    | G3   | Countermeasure against echo in reception | None                         |             | When an error occurs in phase B in reception  |
|                    |  | Modem speed in reception                 | None                         | SW 16-5, 6  | When the line quality is poor and a fall-back or an error occurs                                |
|                    |  | EYE-Q check only                         | None                         | SW 72-7     | Change in the detection method of training error  |

| Large item      | Middle item     | Switch content                             | Key operator             | Soft SW No. | Usage   |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|--------------------------|-------------|---|
| Reception print | Paper selection | Judgment of sub scan length                | None                     |             | When printing is not made on desired paper                |
|                 |                 | Output condition setup                     | Reception function setup |             | When divided print instead of reduction print is required |
|                 |                 | Automatic reduction print                  | Reception function setup |             | When reduction print is not made                          |
|                 |                 | Magnification ratio in automatic reduction | None                     |             | When reduction print is not made on a fixed size paper    |
|                 |                 | Rotation reception print                   | None                     |             | When rotation print is not made                           |
|                 |                 | Reception size setup                       | Reception function setup |             | The reception capacity is displayed on the transmitter.   |
|                 | Index           | Index print setup                          | Reception function setup | SW 40-4     | When an index is attached to the reception data           |

## 2. Soft SW list

\* When a value outside the set range is inputted, the default is automatically set.

\* Never change the switch whose item is specified as inhibition.

| SW No.      | Data No. | Items   | SW selection and functions |         |                |   |   | Default value |        | Remarks                      |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|-------------|----------|---|----------------------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---------------|--------|------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|--|------------------|---|--|
| S<br>W<br>1 | 1        | Country information                                   | Binary input               | Bit No. | 1              | 2 | 3 | 4             | 5      | 6                            | 7       | 8                          | U.S.A.<br>Canada   | U.S.A.<br>Canada | 1 |  |
|             | 2        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 3        |   |                            |         | 1              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 4        |   |                            |         | 1              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 5        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 6        |   |                            |         | 1              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 7        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 8        |   |                            |         | 1              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>2 | 1        | SIM language information                              |                            | Bit No. | 1              | 2 |   | English       | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | Japanese |   |                            | 0       | 0              | 0 |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | English  |   |                            | 0       | 1              | 0 |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 3        | Language information                                  | Binary input               | Bit No. | 3              | 4 | 5 | 6             | 7      | 8                            | English | 0                          | Determine the proper character according to the country information. |                  |   |  |
|             | 4        |   |                            |         | 1: English     |   |   |               |        | 0                            |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 5        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 6        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 7        |   |                            |         | 0              |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
| 8           | 1        |   |                            |         |                |   |   |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>3 | 1        | Sharp machine mode                                    | 1: ON                      |         | 0: OFF         |   |   | ON            | 1      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 2        | Sharp machine mode (F code)                           | 1: ON                      |         | 0: OFF         |   |   | OFF           | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 3        | FAST mode<br>(Canada: Inhibited to use)               | 1: Yes                     |         | 0: No          |   |   | No            | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 4        | Center No. in FAST mode<br>(Canada: Inhibited to use) | 1: Host-Tel-No.            |         | 0: Service-No. |   |   | Service-No.   | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 5        | Maintenance cycle<br>(Canada: Inhibited to use)       |                            | Bit No. | 5              | 6 | 7 | 75K           | 0      | Functions in FAST operation. |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            | 75K     | 0              | 0 | 1 |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            | 50K     | 0              | 1 | 0 |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            | 25K     | 0              | 1 | 1 |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            | 20K     | 1              | 0 | 0 |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            | 10K     | 1              | 0 | 1 |               |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 6        |   |                            | 5K      | 1              | 1 | 0 |               |        |                              | 1       |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             |          |   |                            |         |                |   |   |               |        |                              |         | Free except for the above. |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 8        | Maintenance system                                    | 1: DM                      |         | 0: AR          |   |   | AR            | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>4 | 1        | Inhibited to use                                      |                            |         |                |   |   |               | 1      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 2        |   |                            |         |                |   |   |               | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 3        |   |                            |         |                |   |   |               | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 4        |   |                            |         |                |   |   |               | 0      |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 5        | RingBackTone pre-send times                           | Binary input               | Bit No. | 5              | 6 | 7 | 8             | 0 time | 0                            | 0 fixed |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 6        |   |                            |         | 0 to 15 times  |   |   | 0             |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 7        |   |                            |         | 0 fixed        |   |   | 0             |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |
|             | 8        |   |                            |         |                |   |   | 0             |        |                              |         |                            |  |                  |   |  |

| SW No.      | Data No.                     | Items   | SW selection and functions                |                                  |                        |               | Default value                    |              | Remarks   |   |
|-------------|------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| S<br>W<br>5 | 1                            | Initialization control inside program                     | 1: The all soft switches are initialized. |                                  | 0: Does nothing.       |               | Does nothing.                    | 0            | Used to restrict initialization inside the program. (Use inhibited)   |   |
|             | 2                            | For FAX debug   | 1: Debug mode ON                          |                                  | 0: Debug mode OFF      |               | Debug mode OFF                   | 0            |   |   |
|             | 3                            | Flash memory check measuring range                        | 1: All areas                              |                                  | 0: 256byte             |               | 256byte                          | 0            |   |   |
|             | 4                            | ICU UART1 output  | 1: Not output                             |                                  | 0: Output              |               | Not output                       | 1            |   |   |
|             | 5                            | 24V reset wait time                                       | Binary input                              | Bit No.                          | 5 6 7 8                | Setting range | 0 to 750ms                       | 500ms        | 1   |   |
|             | 6                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  |              | 0   |   |
|             | 7                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  |              | 1   |   |
|             | 8                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  |              | 0   |   |
| S<br>W<br>6 | 1                            | Auto/Manual default setup                                 | 1: Manual reception                       |                                  | 0: Automatic reception |               | Automatic reception              | 0            | Manual receive setting is enabled only when an external telephone is connected.   |   |
|             | 2                            | Inhibited to use  |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 3                            | Size specification  |   | Bit No.                          | 3 4                    |               | Follows the machine information. | 0            | When setting is made to follow the machine information, if the machine information is incomplete, the paper size is set to the centimeter size. |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Centimeter size                  | 0 0                    |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Inch size                        | 1 0                    |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Follows the machine information. | 0 1                    |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             | 4                            |   |   | Follows the machine information. | 1 1                    |               | 1                                |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             | 5                            | Inhibited to use  |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 6                            | Memory transmission/ direction transmission default setup | 1: Direct transmission                    |                                  | 0: Memory transmission |               | Memory transmission              | 0            |   |   |
| 7           | Quick memory transmission    | 1: Allowed  |   | 0: Inhibited                     |                        | Allowed       | 1                                |              |   |   |
| 8           | Remote reception instruction | 1: Yes  |   | 0: No                            |                        | Yes           | 1                                |              |   |   |
| S<br>W<br>7 | 1                            | Remote selection number setup                             | Binary input                              |                                  |                        |               | 5                                | 0            | When a value outside the setting value range is inputted, the initial value is set.   |   |
|             | 2                            |   | Bit No.                                   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 3                            |   | Setting range                             |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0 to 9 times |   | 0 |
|             | 4                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 5                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 6                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 1            |   |   |
|             | 7                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 0            |   |   |
|             | 8                            |   |   |                                  |                        |               |                                  | 1            |   |   |
| S<br>W<br>8 | 1                            | Image quality priority selection                          |   | Bit No.                          | 1 2 3                  |               | Standard                         | 0            |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Standard                         | 0 0 0                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Fine                             | 0 0 1                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Super fine                       | 0 1 0                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Ultra fine                       | 0 1 1                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Not used                         | 1 0 0                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             | 2                            |   |   | Fine                             | 1 0 1                  |               | Standard                         | 0            |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Super fine + half tone           | 1 1 0                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Ultra fine + half tone           | 1 1 1                  |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             | 4                            | Density default setup                                     |   | Bit No.                          | 4 5 6 7 8              |               | Automatic                        | 0            |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Automatic                        | 0 0 0 0 0              |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Light                            | 1 0 0 0 0              |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Slightly light                   | 0 1 0 0 0              |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   |   | Middle                           | 0 0 1 0 0              |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   | Slightly dark                             | 0 0 0 1 0                        |                        |               |                                  |              |   |   |
|             |                              |   | Dark                                      | 0 0 0 0 1                        |                        |               |                                  |              |   |   |
| 5           |                              |   |   |                                  |                        | 0             |                                  |              |   |   |
| 6           |                              |   |   |                                  |                        | 0             |                                  |              |   |   |
| 7           |                              |   |   |                                  |                        | 0             |                                  |              |   |   |
| 8           |                              |   |   |                                  |                        | 0             |                                  |              |   |   |

| SW No.       | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions   |                  |   |    | Default value |              | Remarks |
|--------------|----------|--|------------------------------|------------------|---|----|---------------|--------------|---------|
| S<br>W<br>9  | 1        | Proxy reception  | 1: Yes                       | 0: No            |   |    | Yes           | 1            |         |
|              | 2        | Transfer function  | 1: Allowed                   | 0: Inhibited     |   |    | Allowed       | 1            |         |
|              | 3        | Relay broadcast function                                     | 1: Allowed                   | 0: Inhibited     |   |    | Allowed       | 1            |         |
|              | 4        | Inhibited to use   |                              |                  |   |    |               | 0            |         |
|              | 5        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               | 0            |         |
|              | 6        | Cover function default setup                                 | 1: Yes                       | 0: No            |   |    | No            | 0            |         |
|              | 7        | Specified number receive reject                              | 1: Reject                    | 0: Not reject    |   |    | Not reject    | 0            |         |
|              | 8        | Specified number receive reject I manual receive             | 1: Reject                    | 0: Not reject    |   |    | Reject        | 1            |         |
| S<br>W<br>10 | 1        | F-code relay broadcast function                              | 1: Inhibited                 | 0: Allowed       |   |    | Allowed       | 0            |         |
|              | 2        | F-code confidential reception                                | 1: Inhibited                 | 0: Allowed       |   |    | Allowed       | 0            |         |
|              | 3        | Yes/No of SUB capacity in reception                          | 1: No                        | 0: Yes           |   |    | Yes           | 0            |         |
|              | 4        | Yes/No of SEP capacity in reception                          | 1: Inhibited                 | 0: Allowed       |   |    | Allowed       | 0            |         |
|              | 5        | Yes/No of reception PWD capacity                             | 1: Inhibited                 | 0: Allowed       |   |    | Allowed       | 0            |         |
|              | 6        | Yes/No of SID capacity in reception                          | 1: Inhibited                 | 0: Allowed       |   |    | Allowed       | 0            |         |
|              | 7        | Judgment of the system number of bulletin board transmission | 1: Allowed                   | 0: Inhibited     |   |    | Inhibited     | 0            |         |
|              | 8        | Send request protection                                      | 1: Not protected             | 0: Protected     |   |    | Protected     | 0            |         |
| S<br>W<br>11 | 1        | Department management  | 1: Allowed                   | 0: Inhibited     |   |    | Inhibited     | 0            |         |
|              | 2        | Inhibited to use   |                              |                  |   |    |               | 0            |         |
|              | 3        | Sender's telephone number registration                       | 1: No                        | 0: Yes           |   |    | Yes           | 0            |         |
|              | 4        | Yes/No of manual send selection menu display                 | 1: Displayed                 | 0: Not displayed |   |    | Displayed     | 1            |         |
|              | 5        | Distinctive ringing  |                              | Bit No.          | 5 | 6  | 7             | 8            |         |
|              |          |  |                              | OFF              | 0 | 0  | 0             | 0            |         |
|              | 6        |  |                              | Standard/ON      | 0 | 0  | 0             | 1            |         |
|              |          |  |                              | Pattern1         | 1 | 0  | 0             | 0            |         |
|              | 7        |  |                              | Pattern2         | 0 | 1  | 0             | 0            |         |
| S<br>W<br>12 |          |  |                              | Pattern3         | 1 | 1  | 0             | 0            |         |
|              | 8        |  |                              | Pattern4         | 0 | 0  | 1             | 0            |         |
|              |          |  |                              | Pattern5         | 1 | 0  | 1             | 0            |         |
|              | 1        | Direct send recall Allow/Inhibit                             | 1: Allowed                   | 0: Inhibited     |   |    |               | Allowed      | 1       |
|              | 2        | Inhibited to use   |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
|              | 3        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 1       |
|              | 4        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
|              | 5        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
| S<br>W<br>13 | 6        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 1       |
|              | 7        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
|              | 8        | Remote selection models                                      | 1: Both call-in and call-out | 0: Call-in only  |   |    |               | Call-in only | 0       |
|              | 1        | Recall times in busy   | Binary input                 | Bit No.          | 1 | 2  | 3             | 4            |         |
|              | 2        |  |                              | Setting range    | 0 | to | 14            | times        |         |
|              | 3        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
|              | 4        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 1       |
|              | 5        | Recall interval in busy                                      | Binary input                 | Bit No.          | 5 | 6  | 7             | 8            |         |
| S<br>W<br>13 | 6        |  |                              | Setting range    | 1 | to | 15            | min          |         |
|              | 7        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 0       |
|              | 8        |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 1       |
|              |          |  |                              |                  |   |    |               |              | 1       |



| SW No.       | Data No.            | Items   | SW selection and functions |   |  |               | Default value |  | Remarks |
|--------------|---------------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|---------------|---------------|--|---------|
| S<br>W<br>14 | 1                   | Recall number in case of a transmission error | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range                  | 1 2 3 4<br>0 to 1 times  | 1 times       | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |         |
|              | 2                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 3                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 4                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
|              | 5                   | Recall interval in communication error        | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range                  | 5 6 7 8<br>0 to 15 min<br>0: Recall immediately after cutting the line | 1 min         | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |         |
|              | 6                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 7                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 8                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
| S<br>W<br>15 | 1                   | Inhibited to use                              |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 2                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 3                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 4                   | Signal send level                             | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range                  | 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 (0dBm) to 26 (−26dBm)                                   | −11dBm        | 0             |  |         |
|              | 5                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
|              | 6                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 7                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
|              | 8                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
| S<br>W<br>16 | 1                   | Modem speed (V.33 mode or less)               |                            | Bit No.                                   | 1 2 3 4  | V.17 14.4kbps | 1             |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            | V.27 2400bps                              | 0 0 0 0  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            | V.29 9600bps                              | 0 0 0 1  |               |               |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            | V.27 4800bps                              | 0 0 1 0  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.29 7200bps        |   |                            | 0 0 1 1                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.33 14.4kbps       |   |                            | 0 1 0 0                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.33 12.0kbps       |   |                            | 0 1 1 0                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.17 9600bps        |   |                            | 1 0 0 1                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.17 12.0kbps       |   |                            | 1 0 1 0                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.17 7200bps        |   |                            | 1 0 1 1                                   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | V.17 14.4kbps       |   |                            | Other than the above                      |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | 2                   |   |                            | Modem speed in reception fixed            |  |               |               |  | Bit No. |
|              |                     | No fixing                                     | 0 0                        |   |  | 0             |               |  |         |
|              |                     | V.29-9600BPS                                  | 0 1                        |   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              |                     | V.27ter-4800BPS                               | 1 0                        |   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              | 3                   |   |                            | V.17-14400BPS                             | 1 1  |               |               | 0  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            |   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            |   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            |   |  |               |               |  |         |
| 4            |                     |   |                            |   |  |               |               |  |         |
|              |                     |   |                            |   |  |               |               |  |         |
| 5            | EOL detection timer | 1: 25sec                                      | 0: 13sec                   | 13sec                                     | 0  |               |               |  |         |
| 6            | RTN EOL send times  | 1: 6 times                                    | 0: 12 times                | 6 times                                   | 1  |               |               |  |         |
| S<br>W<br>17 | 1                   | Inhibited to use                              |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 2                   | MH fixed (except for SG3)                     | 1: Yes                     | 0: None (depending on the remote machine) | No   | 0             |               |  |         |
|              | 3                   | ECM MMR mode (except for SG3)                 | 1: Yes                     | 0: No                                     | Yes  | 1             |               |  |         |
|              | 4                   | ECM JBIG mode (except for SG3)                | 1: Yes                     | 0: No                                     | Yes  | 1             |               |  |         |
|              | 5                   | Inhibited to use                              |                            |   |  | 0             |               |  |         |
|              | 6                   | MH fixed (SG3)                                | 1: Yes                     | 0: None (depending on the remote machine) | No   | 0             |               |  |         |
|              | 7                   | ECM MMR mode (SG3)                            | 1: Yes                     | 0: No                                     | Yes  | 1             |               |  |         |
|              | 8                   | ECM JBIG mode (SG3)                           | 1: Yes                     | 0: No                                     | Yes  | 1             |               |  |         |
| S<br>W<br>18 | 1                   | Setup of number of times of call rings        | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range                  | 1 2 3 4<br>0 to 9 times  | 2 times       | 0             |  |         |
|              | 2                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 3                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
|              | 4                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 5                   | Inhibited to use                              |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 6                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 7                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 8                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
| S<br>W<br>19 | 1                   | Minimum pause time (10PPS) setup              | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range                  | 1 2 3 4<br>0 (525ms) to 15 (900ms)<br>X (ms) = (N × 25) + 525          | 750ms         | 1             |  |         |
|              | 2                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 3                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 4                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 1             |  |         |
|              | 5                   | Inhibited to use                              |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 6                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 7                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |
|              | 8                   |   |                            |   |  |               | 0             |  |         |

| SW No.       | Data No.                     | Items  | SW selection and functions |               |                        |            | Default value |   | Remarks        |
|--------------|------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| S<br>W<br>20 | 1                            | Inhibited to use                                   |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 2                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 3                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 4                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 5                            | SIM DTMF sound speaker selection window            | 1: Yes                     |               | 0: No                  |            | No            | 0 | 0 fixed        |
|              | 6                            | Flash send wait time                               |                            | Bit No.       | 6 7                    |            | 0sec          | 0 |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 0sec          | 0 0                    |            |               | 0 |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 0.5sec        | 0 1                    |            |               |   |                |
| 1sec         |                              |  |                            | 1 0           | 0                      |            |               |   |                |
| 7            |                              | 2sec   | 1 1                        |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
| 8            | Receivable memory capacity   | 1: 64Kbyte   |                            | 0: 128Kbyte   |                        | 128Kbyte   | 0             |   |                |
| S<br>W<br>21 | 1                            | Dial tone detection                                | 1: Yes                     |               | 0: No                  |            | No            | 0 |                |
|              | 2                            | Busy tone detection                                | 1: Yes                     |               | 0: No                  |            | Yes           | 1 |                |
|              | 3                            | Dial tone monitoring time                          | 1: 10sec                   |               | 0: 5sec                |            | 5sec          | 0 |                |
|              | 4                            | CED detection time                                 | 1: 500ms                   |               | 0: 1000ms              |            | 1000ms        | 0 |                |
|              | 5                            | Inhibited to use                                   |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 6                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 7                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 8                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
| S<br>W<br>22 | 1                            | Waiting time for dial start                        |                            | Bit No.       | 1 2                    |            | 3.5sec        | 0 |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 3.5sec        | 0 0                    |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 4sec          | 0 1                    |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 5sec          | 1 0                    |            |               |   |                |
|              | 2                            |  |                            | 6sec          | 1 1                    |            |               | 0 |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              | 3                            | CNG send start time                                |                            | Bit No.       | 3 4                    |            | 0.5sec        | 0 |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 0.5sec        | 0 0                    |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 1.0sec        | 0 1                    |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            | 1.5sec        | 1 0                    |            |               |   |                |
| 4            |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            | 0             |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  |                            |               |                        |            |               |   |                |
| 5            | Tone/pulse default setup     |  | Bit No.                    | 5 6           |                        | TONE       | 1             |   |                |
|              |                              |  | 10PPS                      | 0 0           |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  | 20PPS                      | 0 1           |                        |            |               |   |                |
|              |                              |  | TONE                       | 1 0           |                        |            |               |   |                |
| 7            | DPMUTE control               | 1: ON  |                            | 0: OFF        |                        | OFF        | 0             |   |                |
| 8            | DP dial pulse number process | 1: 10-N  |                            | 0: Normal (N) |                        | Normal (N) | 0             |   |                |
| S<br>W<br>23 | 1                            | Inhibited to use                                   |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 2                            | Monitoring polarity reversion during send image    | 1: Yes                     |               | 0: No                  |            | No            | 0 | Fixed to NONE. |
|              | 3                            | Monitoring polarity reversion during communication | 1: Yes                     |               | 0: No                  |            | No            | 0 | Fixed to NONE. |
|              | 4                            | Setting of time before dial (10PPS)                | Binary input               | Bit No.       | 4 5 6 7 8              |            | 60ms          | 0 |                |
|              | 5                            |  |                            | Setting range | 0 (50ms) to 31 (360ms) |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 6                            |  |                            |               | X (ms) = (N × 10) + 50 |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 7                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 8                            |  |                            |               |                        |            | 1             |   |                |
| S<br>W<br>24 | 1                            | Inhibited to use                                   |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 2                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 3                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 4                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 5                            | Waiting time for OFF HOOK                          | Binary input               | Bit No.       | 5 6 7 8                |            | 100ms         | 0 |                |
|              | 6                            |  |                            | Setting range | 0 (50ms) to 15 (200ms) |            |               | 1 |                |
|              | 7                            |  |                            |               | X (ms) = (N × 10) + 50 |            |               | 0 |                |
|              | 8                            |  |                            |               |                        |            |               | 1 |                |

| SW No.       | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |                          |  |                  | Default value | Remarks  |  |
|--------------|----------|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|---------------|--|--|
| S<br>W<br>25 | 1        | Make time (10PPS) setup  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 1 2 3 4<br>26 to 41ms<br>by increment of 1ms             | 40ms             | 1             |  |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 5        | Inhibited to use   |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>26 | 1        | DTMF signal send time  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 1 2 3 4 5<br>6 (60ms) to 31 (310ms)<br>X (ms) = (N × 10) | 110ms            | 0             |  |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 6        | Minimum pause time (DTMF) setup  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 (90ms) to 7 (160ms)<br>X (ms) = (N × 10) + 90 | 120ms            | 0             |  |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>27 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |                          |  |                  |               | 0  |  |
|              | 2        | Setting of time before dial (DTMF)   | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 (30ms) to 7 (100ms)<br>X (ms) = (N × 10) + 30 | 50ms             | 0             |  |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 5        | Setting of DPMUTE OFF time after dial  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 5 6 7 8<br>0 (5ms) to 15 (80ms)<br>X (ms) = (N × 5) + 5  | 5ms              | 0             |  |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>28 | 1        | Pause time setup   | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 1 2 3 4<br>1 to 15sec                                    | 2sec             | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set.                                     |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 5        | Flash send time  |                            | Bit No.                  | 5 6  | 90ms             | 0             | 0 fixed  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 90ms                     | 0 0  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 180ms                    | 0 1  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 270ms                    | 1 0  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 360ms                    | 1 1  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |                          |  |                  |               |  |  |
|              | 7        | Line open delay time in dial test  |                            | Bit No.                  | 7 8  | 2sec             | 0             |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 2sec                     | 0 0  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 3sec                     | 0 1  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 4sec                     | 1 0  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 5sec                     | 1 1  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  |               |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>29 | 1        | Communication record table automatic print                                       | 1: Yes                     |                          | 0: No  |                  | No            | 0  |  |
|              | 2        | Time specification of communication record table                                 | 1: Allowed                 |                          | 0: Inhibited   |                  | Inhibited     | 0  |  |
|              | 3        | Sequence of year, month, and day on the LCD, the report, and the sender's record |                            | Bit No.                  | 3 4  | Month, day, year | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set.                                     |  |
|              |          |  |                            | Year, month, day         | 0 0  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | Month, day, year         | 0 1  |                  |               |  |  |
|              |          |  |                            | Day, month, year         | 1 0  |                  |               |  |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |                          | 1 1  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 5        | Call time setup in automatic transmission (T0 timer setup)                       | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 5 6 7 8<br>30 to 75sec<br>by increment of 5sec           | 45sec            | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. (Menu setting in the unit of 15sec) |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 1             |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>30 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 4        | Time specification print (o'clock) on the communication record table             | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 4 5 6 7 8<br>00 to 23 o'clock                            | 0 o'clock        | 0             | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set.                                     |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |                          |  |                  | 0             |  |  |

| SW No.       | Data No.     | Items  | SW selection and functions      |  |                                   |     |                                | Default value   |                                   | Remarks  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|--------------|--------------|--|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------|---|
| S<br>W<br>31 | 1            | Inhibited to use   |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   | 0                                 | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 2            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   | 0                                 |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 3            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                | Time specification print (minute) on the communication record table | Binary input                      |  | Bit No. | 3 4 5 6 7 8 | Setting range | 00 to 59 min | 0 min | 0 |
|              | 4            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       | 0 |
|              | 5            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       | 0 |
|              | 6            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       | 0 |
|              | 7            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       | 0 |
|              | 8            |  |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       | 0 |
| S<br>W<br>32 | 1            | Default telephone book setup   |                                 | Bit No.  | 1 2                               |     |                                | Basic screen  | 0                                 |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | Basic screen                                   |                                   | 0 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | Destination list (50-character kana syllabary) |                                   | 0 1 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | Destination list (user)                        |                                   | 1 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 3            | Next address key input in broadcast  | 1: Yes                          |  | 0: No                             |     | No                             | 0   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 4            | One-touch dial display number switch   |                                 | Bit No.  | 4 5                               |     |                                | 8 items   | 0                                 |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | 6 items  |                                   | 0 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | 8 items  |                                   | 0 1 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | 12 items                                       |                                   | 1 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 6            | Shift of the power OFF state in shut off   | 1: Allowed                      |  | 0: Inhibited                      |     | Allowed                        | 1   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 7            | Time indication format   | 1: AM/PM                        |  | 0: 24H                            |     | AM/PM                          | 1   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | 8            | Priority in the day of week  | 1: Yes                          |  | 0: No                             |     | No                             | 0   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              | S<br>W<br>33 | 1  | Inhibited to use                |  |                                   |     |                                |   |                                   | 0  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 2            |              | Report output on less than A4 (LTR)  | 1: Reduction as A4 (LTR) images |  | 0: Reduction by the record volume |     | Reduction by the record volume | 0   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 3            |              | Inhibited to use   |                                 |  |                                   |     |                                |   | 0                                 |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 4            |              | Contents of send document are printed in memory send error                             |                                 | Bit No.  | 4 5                               |     |                                | When transmission is failed   | 1                                 |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | Not print                                      |                                   | 0 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | Print all                                      |                                   | 0 1 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
|              |              |  |                                 | When transmission is failed                    |                                   | 1 0 |                                |   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 6            |              | Transmission document content print in F code transmission                             | 1: Not print                    |  | 0: Print                          |     | Not print                      | 1   | SW33-4 – 5 must be set to output. |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 7            |              | Function to attach images to the report table of memory confidential send              | 1: Yes                          |  | 0: No                             |     | No                             | 0   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |
| 8            |              | Total communication time and total number of pages print on communication record table | 1: Yes                          |  | 0: No                             |     | Yes                            | 1   |                                   |  |         |             |               |              |       |   |

| SW No.       | Data No.   | Items  | SW selection and functions       |                                       |                     |            | Default value                    |   | Remarks  |
|--------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| S<br>W<br>34 | 1  | Report output (in reception)   |                                  | Bit No.                               | 1 2                 |            | Print is inhibited.              | 0 |  |
|              |  |  | Print is inhibited.              | 0 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 2  |  | Print all                        | 0 1                                   | 0                   |            |                                  |   |  |
|              |  |  | Only in case of an error         | 1 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 3  | Report output (in transmission)  |                                  | Bit No.                               | 3 4                 |            | Only when transmission is failed | 1 |  |
|              |  |  | Print is inhibited.              | 0 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 4  |  | Print all                        | 0 1                                   | 0                   |            |                                  |   |  |
|              |  |  | Only when transmission is failed | 1 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 5  | Communication report output (in confidential reception)                    | 1: Print                         |                                       | 0: Not print        |            | Print                            | 1 |  |
|              | 6  | Report output (In broadcast, sequential send request, and relay broadcast) |                                  | Bit No.                               | 6 7                 |            | Print all                        | 0 |  |
|              | Print is inhibited.                              |  | 0 0                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
| 7            | Print all  |  | 0 1                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | Only the address to which transmission is failed |  | 1 0                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
| 8            | Report output when canceling                     | 1: Output  |                                  | 0: Not output                         |                     | Not output | 0                                |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>35 | 1  | Automatic reduction print  | 1: Allowed                       |                                       | 0: Inhibited        |            | Allowed                          | 1 |  |
|              | 2  | Paper selection priority   | 1: Width priority                |                                       | 0: Area priority    |            | Area priority                    | 0 |  |
|              | 3  | Output condition setup   |                                  | Bit No.                               | 3 4                 |            | Reduction allowed                | 0 | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |
|              |  |  | Reduction allowed                | 0 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              |  |  | AB                               | 0 1                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 4  |  | Division allowed                 | 1 0                                   | 0                   |            |                                  |   |  |
|              |  | A  | 1 1                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 5  | Automatic reduction rate setup   | Binary input                     | Bit No. 5 6 7 8                       |                     |            | 6%                               | 0 |  |
|              | 6  |  |                                  | Setting range 0 to 15%                |                     |            |                                  | 1 |  |
| 7            |  |  |                                  | 1                                     |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
| 8            |  |  |                                  | 0                                     |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>36 | 1  | Waiting time for PC-FAX job end  | Binary input                     | Bit No. 1 2 3 4                       |                     |            | 2 min                            | 1 |  |
|              | 2  |  |                                  | Setting range 0 (32min) to 15 (2 min) |                     |            |                                  | 1 |  |
|              | 3  |  |                                  |                                       |                     |            |                                  | 1 |  |
|              | 4  |  |                                  |                                       |                     |            |                                  | 1 |  |
|              | 5  | Inhibited to use   |                                  |                                       |                     |            |                                  | 0 |  |
|              | 6  |  |                                  |                                       |                     |            |                                  | 0 |  |
|              | 7  | Waiting time for lift-up   |                                  | Bit No.                               | 7 8                 |            | 30sec                            | 0 |  |
|              |  |  | 30sec                            | 0 0                                   |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              | 15sec  |  | 0 1                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
| 8            | 60sec  |  | 1 0                              |                                       |                     |            |                                  |   |  |
|              |  | 120sec   | 1 1                              |                                       |                     | 0          |                                  |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>37 | 1  | Thin paper setup   | 1: Allowed                       |                                       | 0: Inhibited        |            | Inhibited                        | 0 |  |
|              | 2  | Specification of 1m scan when there is no line send setting                | 1: Specification of 1m scan      |                                       | 0: Normal operation |            | Normal operation                 | 0 |  |
|              | 3  | Rotation send selection (A4 → A4R)   | 1: Yes                           |                                       | 0: No               |            | Yes                              | 1 |  |
|              | 4  | Rotation transmission selection (B5R → B5)                                 | 1: Yes                           |                                       | 0: No               |            | Yes                              | 1 |  |
|              | 5  | Rotation transmission selection (A5R → A5)                                 | 1: Yes                           |                                       | 0: No               |            | Yes                              | 1 |  |
|              | 6  | Rotation transmission selection (11 x 8.5 → 8.5 x 11)                      | 1: Yes                           |                                       | 0: No               |            | Yes                              | 1 |  |
|              | 7  | Inhibited to use   |                                  |                                       |                     |            |                                  | 1 |  |
|              | 8  | Rotation scan word calculation   | 1: Round up                      |                                       | 0: Round down       |            | Round down                       | 0 |  |

| SW No.       | Data No.         | Items  | SW selection and functions                            |                                   |   |   | Default value                        |    | Remarks  |   |
|--------------|------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|----|--|---|
| S<br>W<br>38 | 1                | Protocol monitor   | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | No                                   | 0  |  |   |
|              | 2                | Output only in case of an error of the protocol monitor                    | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | No                                   | 0  |  |   |
|              | 3                | Protocol monitor save  | 1: Save   |                                   | 0: Void                                 |   | Save                                 | 1  |  |   |
|              | 4                | Line sound monitor range   |   | Bit No.                           | 4                                       | 5 | Until NSF signal is sent/received    | 0  | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |   |
|              |                  |  |   | OFF                               | 0                                       | 0 |                                      |    |  |   |
|              |                  |  |   | Until NSF signal is sent/received | 0                                       | 1 |                                      |    |  |   |
|              |                  |  |   | All                               | 1                                       | 0 |                                      |    |  |   |
|              | 5                |  |   | 1                                 | 1                                       | 1 |                                      |    |  |   |
|              | 6                | Line monitor display   | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   |                                      | No |  | 0 |
| 7            | Inhibited to use |  |   |                                   |   |   | 0                                    |    |  |   |
| 8            |                  |  |   |                                   |   |   | 0                                    |    |  |   |
| S<br>W<br>39 | 1                | Received document output setting in reception                              | 1: Output collectively after completion of reception. |                                   | 0: Output for every reception of 1 page |   | Output for every reception of 1 page | 0  |  |   |
|              | 2                | Specification of data output in case of a communication error in reception | 1: Not output   |                                   | 0: Output                               |   | Output                               | 0  |  |   |
|              | 3                | Memory over during reception   | 1: Output   |                                   | 0: Not output                           |   | Output                               | 1  |  |   |
|              | 4                | Output method in A3 width reception(AB series)                             | 1:297mm width   |                                   | 0:11 inch width                         |   | 297mm width                          | 1  |  |   |
|              | 5                | Output method in A4 width reception(AB series)                             | 1:8.5 inch width print                                |                                   | 0:210mm width print                     |   | 210mm width print                    | 0  |  |   |
|              | 6                | Output method in A3 width reception(Inch series)                           | 1: 297mm width  |                                   | 0:11 inch width                         |   | 11 inch width                        | 0  |  |   |
|              | 7                | Output method in A4 width reception(Inch series)                           | 1:8.5 inch width print                                |                                   | 0:210mm width print                     |   | 8.5 inch width print                 | 1  |  |   |
|              | 8                | Relay data output  | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | Yes                                  | 1  |  |   |
| S<br>W<br>40 | 1                | Rotation print   | 1: Allowed  |                                   | 0: Inhibited                            |   | Allowed                              | 1  |  |   |
|              | 2                | Override print setup   | 1: Override print                                     |                                   | 0: No override print                    |   | Override print                       | 1  |  |   |
|              | 3                | Page number print setup  | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | Yes                                  | 1  |  |   |
|              | 4                | Index print setup  | 1: Print  |                                   | 0: Not print                            |   | Not print                            | 0  |  |   |
|              | 5                | Duplex rotation print  | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | Yes                                  | 1  |  |   |
|              | 6                | Reception data duplex print  | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | No                                   | 0  |  |   |
|              | 7                | Specification of print sequence in duplex print                            | 1: Print order (214365...)                            |                                   | 0: Reception order (123456...)          |   | Print order (214365...)              | 1  |  |   |
|              | 8                | Specification of rotating direction duplex back surface print              | 1: 180° rotation                                      |                                   | 0: No 180° rotation                     |   | 180° rotation                        | 1  |  |   |
| S<br>W<br>41 | 1                | External telephone connection  | 1: Yes  |                                   | 0: No                                   |   | Yes                                  | 1  |  |   |
|              | 2                | Inhibited to use   |   |                                   |   |   |                                      | 0  |  |   |
|              | 3                |  |   |                                   |   |   |                                      | 0  |  |   |
|              | 4                |  |   |                                   |   |   |                                      | 0  |  |   |
|              | 5                | Interval from completion of a transmission to the next call-out            | Binary input  | Bit No.                           | 5                                       | 6 | 7                                    | 8  | 0  |   |
|              | 6                |  | Setting range   |                                   | 0 to 15sec                              |   |                                      |    | 0  |   |
|              | 7                |  |   |                                   |   |   | 1sec                                 | 0  |  |   |
|              | 8                |  |   |                                   |   |   |                                      | 1  |  |   |

| SW No.       | Data No.   | Items  | SW selection and functions |                          |  |                 | Default value     |   | Remarks |
|--------------|--|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>42 | 1  | Communication end buzzer sound length                                | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 1 2 3<br>1: 2.0sec<br>2: 2.5sec<br>3: 3.0sec<br>4: 3.5sec<br>5: 4.0sec | 3.0sec          | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 2  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 3  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 4  | Transmission end sound tone  |                            | Bit No.                  | 4 5  | 1000Hz          | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 550Hz  |  |                            | 0 0                      | 1  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 1000Hz   |  |                            | 0 1                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 5  |  | 1700Hz                     | 1 0                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 6  | Reception end sound tone   |                            | Bit No.                  | 6 7  | 1000Hz          | 0                 |   |         |
| 550Hz        | 0 0  |  |                            | 1                        |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 1000Hz       | 0 1  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 1700Hz       | 1 0  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 7            |  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 8            | V.34 mode function in manual communication         | 1: ON  |                            | 0: OFF                   |  | ON              | 1                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>43 | 1  | V.34 mode function   | 1: ON                      |                          | 0: OFF   |                 | ON                | 1 |         |
|              | 2  | Super G3 disabled in the last call-out of recall in case of an error | 1: Super G3 enabled        |                          | 0: Super G3 disabled   |                 | Super G3 disabled | 0 |         |
|              | 3  | V.34 primary channel return mode                                     | 1: PPh                     |                          | 0: Sh  |                 | PPh               | 1 |         |
|              | 4  | Symbol speed mask in V.34 reception                                  |                            | Bit No.                  | 4 5 6  | 3429            | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 2400   |  |                            | 0 0 0                    |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 2743   |  |                            | 0 0 1                    |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 2800   |  |                            | 0 1 0                    | 0  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 3000   |  |                            | 0 1 1                    |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 5            |  | 3200   | 1 0 0                      |                          | 1  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 6            |  | 3429   | 1 0 1                      |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 7            | V.34 control channel communication speed           | 1: 2400bps   |                            | 0: 1200bps               |  | 1200bps         | 0                 |   |         |
| 8            | Control channel retrain judgment in V.34 reception | 1: Ignore EQM value  |                            | 0: Judge EQM value       |  | Judge EQM value | 0                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>44 | 1  | V.34 primary channel transmission speed                              | Binary input               | Bit No.                  | 1 2 3 4<br>However, N is 0 = 2400bps,<br>15 = 33600bps                 | 33600bps        | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 2  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 3  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 4  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 5  | V.34 primary channel reception speed                                 | Binary input               | Bit No.                  | 5 6 7 8<br>However, N is 0 = 2400bps,<br>15 = 33600bps                 | 33600bps        | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 6  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 7  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
|              | 8  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 0                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>45 | 1  | Speaker volume at scanner scan end                                   |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2  | Middle          | 1                 |   |         |
|              | Silent   |  |                            | 0 0                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Small  |  |                            | 0 1                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Middle   |  |                            | 1 0                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Large  |  |                            | 1 1                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 2  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 3  | Pattern number in scanning   | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35                                    | 21              | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 4  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
| 5            | 0  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 6            | 1  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 7            | 0  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 8            | 1  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>46 | 1  | Speaker volume in DTFM send  |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2  | Middle          | 1                 |   |         |
|              | Silent   |  |                            | 0 0                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Small  |  |                            | 0 1                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Middle   |  |                            | 1 0                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | Large  |  |                            | 1 1                      |  |                 |                   |   |         |
|              | 2  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 3  | Pattern number in DTMF send  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35                                    | 21              | 0                 |   |         |
|              | 4  |  |                            |                          |  |                 | 1                 |   |         |
| 5            | 0  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 6            | 1  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 7            | 0  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |
| 8            | 1  |  |                            |                          |  |                 |                   |   |         |

| SW No.       | Data No.             | Items                                     | SW selection and functions |                          |                                     |    | Default value   |   | Remarks |
|--------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|-----------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>47 | 1                    | Volume of line monitor from speaker       |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2                                 |    | Middle          | 1 |         |
|              |                      |   | Silent                     | 0 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Small                      | 0 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Middle                     | 1 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Large                      | 1 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              | 2                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 0               |   |         |
|              | 3                    | Line monitor pattern number               | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35 | 21 | 0               |   |         |
|              | 4                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 1               |   |         |
| 5            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 6            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 7            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 8            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>48 | 1                    | Volume of communication end sound         |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2                                 |    | Middle          | 1 |         |
|              |                      |   | Silent                     | 0 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Small                      | 0 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Middle                     | 1 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Large                      | 1 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              | 2                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 0               |   |         |
|              | 3                    | Pattern number of communication end sound | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35 | 21 | 0               |   |         |
|              | 4                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 1               |   |         |
| 5            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 6            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 7            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 8            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>49 | 1                    | On-hook speaker volume                    |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2                                 |    | Middle          | 1 |         |
|              |                      |   | Middle                     | 0 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Small                      | 0 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Middle                     | 1 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Large                      | 1 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              | 2                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 0               |   |         |
|              | 3                    | On-hook pattern number                    | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35 | 21 | 0               |   |         |
|              | 4                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 1               |   |         |
| 5            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 6            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 7            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 8            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>50 | 1                    | Call sound volume                         |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2                                 |    | Middle          | 1 |         |
|              |                      |   | Silent                     | 0 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Small                      | 0 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Middle                     | 1 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | Large                      | 1 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              | 2                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 0               |   |         |
|              | 3                    | Ringing pattern number                    | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>Pattern No.: 1 to 35 | 21 | 0               |   |         |
|              | 4                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 1               |   |         |
| 5            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 6            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 7            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 8            | 1                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>51 | 1                    | Busy tone detection cycle                 |                            | Bit No.                  | 1 2                                 |    | 2puls           | 0 |         |
|              |                      |   | 2puls                      | 0 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | 4puls                      | 0 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | 6puls                      | 1 0                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              |                      |   | 10puls                     | 1 1                      |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
|              | 2                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    | 0               |   |         |
|              | 3                    | Busy tone detection time (Upper limit)    | 1: 650ms                   |                          | 0: 750ms                            |    | 750ms           | 0 |         |
|              | 4                    | Busy tone detection time (Lower limit)    | 1: 350ms                   |                          | 0: 250ms                            |    | 250ms           | 0 |         |
|              | 5                    | Busy tone detection time (Lower limit 2)  | 1: 150ms                   |                          | 0: Follows SW51-4.                  |    | Follows SW51-4. | 0 |         |
|              | 6                    | Inhibited to use                          |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 | 1 |         |
| 7            | 0                    |   |                            |                          |                                     |    |                 |   |         |
| 8            | SDT signal detection | 1: Yes                                    |                            | 0: No                    |                                     | No | 0               |   |         |



| SW No.       | Data No. | Items                           | SW selection and functions |                     |                   |   | Default value  |             | Remarks |   |         |
|--------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|-------------|---------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>52 | 1        | DT/BT detection frequency range |                            | Bit No.             | 1                 | 2 |                | 420Hz~680Hz | 0       |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | Modem fixed (400Hz) | 0                 | 0 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | 420Hz~680HzHz       | 0                 | 1 |                |             | 1       |   |         |
|              |          |                                 | 2                          | 360Hz~440HzHz       | 1                 | 0 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | 245Hz~650Hz         | 1                 | 1 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              | 3        | Busy tone detection level table | 1: variable (SRAM)         |                     | 0: constant (ROM) |   | constant (ROM) | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 4        | Busy tone detection level       |                            | Bit No.             | 4                 | 5 |                | -43dB       | 0       |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | -43dB               | 0                 | 0 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | -35dB               | 0                 | 1 |                |             | 0       |   |         |
|              |          |                                 | 5                          | -33dB               | 1                 | 0 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              |          |                                 |                            | -30dB               | 1                 | 1 |                |             |         |   |         |
|              | 6        | Inhibited to use                |                            |                     |                   |   |                | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>53 | 1        | Inhibited to use                |                            |                     |                   |   |                | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 2        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 3        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 4        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 5        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 6        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>54 | 1        | Inhibited to use                |                            |                     |                   |   |                | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 2        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 3        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 4        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 5        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 6        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>55 | 1        | Inhibited to use                |                            |                     |                   |   |                | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 2        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 3        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 4        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 5        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 6        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>56 | 1        | Inhibited to use                |                            |                     |                   |   |                | 0           |         |   |         |
|              | 2        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 3        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 4        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 5        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 6        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 1              |             |         |   |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   | 0              |             |         |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>57 | 1        | Ring-back tone ON time          | Binary input               | Bit No.             | 1                 | 2 | 3              | 4           | 0sec    | 0 | 0 fixed |
|              | 2        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |
|              | 3        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |
|              | 5        | Ring-back tone OFF time         | Binary input               | Bit No.             | 5                 | 6 | 7              | 8           | 0sec    | 0 | 0 fixed |
|              | 6        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |
|              | 7        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                 |                            |                     |                   |   |                |             |         | 0 |         |

| SW No.        | Data No.      | Items                                  | SW selection and functions |  |             |          | Default value |   | Remarks |
|---------------|---------------|--|----------------------------|--|-------------|----------|---------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>58  | 1             | Inhibited to use                       |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3             | External connection sound volume       | Binary input               | Bit No.                                    | 3 4 5 6 7 8 | -10.0dBm | 0             |   |         |
|               | Setting range |  |                            | 0 (0.0dBm) to 48 (-24.0dBm)<br>Step 0.5dBm |             |          | 1             |   |         |
|               | 49 (-28.0dBm) |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               | 50 (-32.0dBm) |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               | 51 (-36.0dBm) |  |                            | 1  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               | 52 (-40.0dBm) |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
| 53 (-48.0dBm) |               |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
| 5             |               |  | 54 (-56.0dBm)              |  | 0           |          |               |   |         |
| 6             |               |  | 55 (-63.0dBm)              |  | 0           |          |               |   |         |
| 7             |               |  | 56 (-∞ infinite (mute))    |  | 0           |          |               |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>59  | 1             | Signal send level Max.                 | Binary input               | Bit No.                                    | 1 2 3 4     | -8dBm    | 1             |   |         |
|               | Setting range |  |                            | 0 (0dBm) to 15 (-15dBm)                    |             |          | 0             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               | 5             | Transmission cable amplitude equalizer |                            | Bit No.                                    | 5 6         | 0dB      | 0             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 0dB  | 0 0         |          | 0             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 4dB  | 0 1         |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 8dB  | 1 0         |          | 0             |   |         |
|               | 6             |  |                            | 12dB                                       | 1 1         |          |               |   |         |
|               | 7             | Reception cable amplitude equalizer    |                            | Bit No.                                    | 7 8         | 0dB      | 0             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 0dB  | 0 0         |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 4dB  | 0 1         |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  | 8dB                        | 1 0  | 0           |          |               |   |         |
| 8             |               |  | 12dB                       | 1 1  |             |          |               |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>60  | 1             | Reception SED ON level                 |                            | Bit No.                                    | 1 2         | -48dB    | 1             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | -43dB                                      | 0 0         |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | -38dB                                      | 0 1         |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | -33dB                                      | 1 0         |          | 1             |   |         |
|               | 2             |  |                            | -48dB                                      | 1 1         |          |               |   |         |
|               | 3             | Inhibited to use                       |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4             | Reception gain adjustment              | Binary input               | Bit No.                                    | 4 5 6 7 8   | 0.0dBm   | 0             |   |         |
|               | Setting range |  |                            | 0 (+6.0dBm) to 24 (-6.0dBm)<br>Step 0.5dBm |             |          | 1             |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 1  |             |          |               |   |         |
|               |               |  |                            | 0  |             |          |               |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>61  | 1             | Inhibited to use                       |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 2             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>62  | 1             | Inhibited to use                       |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>63  | 1             | Inhibited to use                       |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 2             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 3             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8             |  |                            |  |             |          |               | 0 |         |

| SW No. | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |   | Default value     |   | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--|----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|---------|
| S W 64 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |   |                   | 1 |         |
|        | 2        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 3        |  |                            |   |                   | 1 |         |
|        | 4        | DTMF send level (high level)   | Binary input               | Bit No. 4 5 6 7 8<br>Setting range 0 (0.0dBm) to 21 (-21.0dBm)              | -6dBm             | 0 |         |
|        | 5        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 6        |  |                            |   |                   | 1 |         |
|        | 7        |  |                            |   |                   | 1 |         |
|        | 8        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
| S W 65 | 1        | Maximum DTMF send level  | Binary input               | Bit No. 1 2 3 4<br>Setting range 0 (0.0dBm) to 15 (-15.0dBm)                | 0dBm              | 0 |         |
|        | 2        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 3        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 4        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 5        | DTMF send level (difference between high and low level)                  | Binary input               | Bit No. 5 6 7 8<br>Setting range 0 (-2.0dBm) to 15 (+5.5dBm)<br>Step 0.5dBm | +2.0dBm           | 1 |         |
|        | 6        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 7        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 8        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
| S W 66 | 1        | Default date, sender print   | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 2        | Department number notification   | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | OFF               | 0 |         |
|        | 3        | Date and sender print position setup                                     | 1: Inside document         | 0: Outside document   | Outside document  | 0 |         |
|        | 4        | Error message display in manual send (For avoiding violation of Patents) | 1: Allowed                 | 0: Inhibited  | Inhibited         | 0 |         |
|        | 5        | Inhibited to use   |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 6        | Polarity reversion settlement time                                       | Binary input               | Bit No. 6 7 8<br>Setting range 200 to 1600ms                                | 200ms             | 0 |         |
|        | 7        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 8        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
| S W 67 | 1        | After sending CFR, double wait is inhibited for 1.6sec.                  | Binary input               | Bit No. 1 2 3 4<br>Setting range 0 to 3000ms                                | 1600ms            | 1 |         |
|        | 2        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 3        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 4        |  |                            |   |                   | 0 |         |
|        | 5        | Measurement of communication time (image)                                | 1: Yes                     | 0: No   | Yes               | 1 |         |
|        | 6        | Reduction transmission mode  | 1: Normal                  | 0: Reduction  | Reduction         | 0 |         |
|        | 7        | ECM  | 1: Yes                     | 0: No   | Yes               | 1 |         |
|        | 8        | ECM byte/frame   | 1: 64 [bytes/frame]        | 0: 256 [bytes/frame]  | 256 [bytes/frame] | 0 |         |
| S W 68 | 1        | Recording paper tray selection (Tray 1)                                  | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 2        | Recording paper tray selection (Tray 2)                                  | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 3        | Recording paper tray selection (Tray 3)                                  | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 4        | Recording paper tray selection (Tray 4)                                  | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 5        | The tray specification of Duplex print (Tray 1)                          | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 6        | The tray specification of Duplex print (Tray 2)                          | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 7        | The tray specification of Duplex print (Tray 3)                          | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |
|        | 8        | The tray specification of Duplex print (Tray 4)                          | 1: ON                      | 0: OFF  | ON                | 1 |         |

| SW No.       | Data No.  | Items   | SW selection and functions   |           |                          |        | Default value   |   | Remarks                             |
|--------------|---|---|--|-----------|--------------------------|--------|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| S<br>W<br>69 | 1   | Reception size specification (Reception capacity) |  | Bit No.   | 1 2                      |        | By the equipped cassette                                      | 0 |                                     |
|              |   |   | By the equipped cassette   | 0 0       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              | 2   |   | B4 (A4, B4)  | 0 1       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              |   |   | A4   | 1 0       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              |   |   | A3 (A4, B4, A3)  | 1 1       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              | 3   | 11 inch reception capacity setup                  | 1: 255mm or 215mm  |           | 0: 303mm, 255mm or 215mm |        | 303mm, 255mm or 215mm   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 4   | Maximum reception length                          | 1: Unlimited   |           | 0: 1.5m                  |        | 1.5m  | 0 |                                     |
|              | 5   | Image quality in transmission request             |  | Bit No.   | 5 6                      |        | Ultra fine  | 0 |                                     |
|              |   |   | Ultra fine   | 0 0       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              |   |   | Super fine   | 0 1       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              | 6   |   | Fine   | 1 0       |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
|              | Standard  |   | 1 1  |           |                          |        |   |   |                                     |
| 7            | Countermeasures for echo in reception (CED tone send interval)  | 1: 500ms  |  | 0: 75ms   |                          | 75ms   | 0   |   |                                     |
| 8            | Countermeasure for echo in transmission (After reception of DIS, hold time up to signal send is set.) | 1: 500ms  |  | 0: 200ms  |                          | 200ms  | 0   |   |                                     |
| S<br>W<br>70 | 1   | CED signal send                                   | 1: Yes   |           | 0: No                    |        | Yes   | 1 |                                     |
|              | 2   | CSI transmission                                  | 1: Yes   |           | 0: No                    |        | Yes   | 1 |                                     |
|              | 3   | DIS reception check in G3 send                    | 1: 2 times   |           | 0: 1 time                |        | 1 time  | 0 | Functions only when other than SG3. |
|              | 4   | DIS process selection in reception                | Bit No.  |           |                          | 4 5    | Judged as reception of an echo and the command is sent again. | 0 |                                     |
|              |   |   | Judged as reception of an echo and the command is sent again.  |           |                          | 0 0    |   |   |                                     |
|              |   |   | Disconnects the line as an illegal DIS   |           |                          | 0 1    |   |   |                                     |
|              | 5   |   | When DIS judges that the receiver has poled documents, poled transmission and the other are judged as reception of an echo and the command is sent again.  |           |                          | 1 0    |   |   |                                     |
|              |   |   | When DIS judges that the receiver has poled documents, poled transmission is made. When DIS judges that the transmitter received an echo, the command is sent again. In the other case, it is judged as improper DIS and the line is disconnected. |           |                          | 1 1    |   |   |                                     |
|              | 6   | DIS 41Bit or later enable/disable                 | 1: Void  |           | 0: Valid                 |        | Valid   | 0 |                                     |
| 7            | Time between DCS and TCF  | 1: 75ms   |  | 0: 150ms  |                          | 75ms   | 1   |   |                                     |
| 8            | TCF check time  | 1: 1.0sec   |  | 0: 1.3sec |                          | 1.0sec | 1   |   |                                     |
| S<br>W<br>71 | 1   | Inhibited to use                                  |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 2   |   |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 3   |   |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 4   | Telephone line menu                               | 1: Inhibited   |           | 0: Allowed               |        | Allowed   | 0 | Allowed fixed                       |
|              | 5   | Inhibited to use                                  |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 6   |   |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |
|              | 7   |   |  |           |                          |        |   | 1 |                                     |
|              | 8   |   |  |           |                          |        |   | 0 |                                     |

| SW No.       | Data No.                                | Items                                     | SW selection and functions |  |           |   | Default value |   | Remarks |  |  |
|--------------|---|---|----------------------------|--|-----------|---|---------------|---|---------|--|--|
| S<br>W<br>72 | 1                                       | RCP send times                            |                            | Bit No.  | 1 2       |   | 3 times       | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 3 times  | 0 0       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 6 times  | 0 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 2                                       |   |                            | 9 times  | 1 0       |   |               | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 12 times   | 1 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 3                                       | The number of the flag detection bytes    | Binary input               | Bit No.  | 3 4 5 6   | 4   | 0             |   |         |  |  |
|              | 4                                       |   |                            | Setting range                                      |           |   |               |   | 1       |  |  |
|              | 5                                       |   |                            |  |           |   |               |   | 0       |  |  |
|              | 6                                       |   |                            |  |           |   |               |   | 0       |  |  |
| 7            | EYE-Q check                             | 1: EYE-Q check only                       |                            | 0: 0 reception & EYE-Q check                       |           | 0 reception & EYE-Q check                       | 0             |   |         |  |  |
| 8            | Operation when error frame is received. | 1: Continues process.                     |                            | 0: Process is not continued. (Judged as an error.) |           | Process is not continued. (Judged as an error.) | 0             |   |         |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>73 | 1                                       | Error process in RTN reception            | 1: Not error               |  | 0: Error  |   | Error         | 0 |         |  |  |
|              | 2                                       | RTN send line error rate                  |                            | Bit No.  | 2 3       |   | 60 lines      | 1 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 6 lines  | 0 0       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 12 lines   | 0 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 3                                       |   |                            | 60 lines   | 1 0       |   |               | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   | 120 lines                  | 1 1  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 4                                       | Flag-address timer setup (V.21-FSK)       |                            | Bit No.  | 4 5       |   | 6sec          | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 6sec   | 0 0       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 15sec  | 0 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 5                                       |   |                            | 30sec  | 1 0       |   |               | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 120sec   | 1 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 6                                       | Reception waiting time between frames     | 1: 4.4sec                  |  | 0: 3.4sec |   | 3.4sec        | 0 |         |  |  |
|              | 7                                       | Minimum flags between frames              |                            | Bit No.  | 7 8       |   | 2-flag        | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   | 2-flag                     | 0 0  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   | 3-flag                     | 0 1  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
| 8            |   |   | 4-flag                     | 1 0  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   | 5-flag                                    | 1 1                        |  | 0         |   |               |   |         |  |  |
| S<br>W<br>74 | 1                                       | FSK signal settlement time in double wait | Binary input               | Bit No.  | 1 2 3 4   |   | 400ms         | 0 |         |  |  |
|              | 2                                       |   |                            | Setting range                                      |           |   |               | 1 |         |  |  |
|              | 3                                       |   |                            | Settlement time = 50 (ms) x N + 200 (ms)           |           |   |               | 0 |         |  |  |
|              | 4                                       |   |                            |  |           |   |               | 0 |         |  |  |
|              | 5                                       | Preamble send time of 300bps              |                            | Bit No.  | 5 6       |   | 1.0sec        | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 0.5sec   | 0 0       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 1.0sec   | 0 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 6                                       |   |                            | 1.5sec   | 1 0       |   |               | 1 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   | 2.0sec                     | 1 1  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              | 7                                       | Phase C head dummy data send time         |                            | Bit No.  | 7 8       |   | 0.2sec        | 0 |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 0.2sec   | 0 0       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   |   |                            | 0.3sec   | 0 1       |   |               |   |         |  |  |
| 8            |   |   | 0.4sec                     | 1 0  |           |   |               |   |         |  |  |
|              |   | 0.5sec                                    | 1 1                        |  | 0         |   |               |   |         |  |  |

| SW No.       | Data No. | Items                             | SW selection and functions |         |     |  | Default value |   | Remarks |
|--------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|-----|--|---------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>75 | 1        | Waiting time for CED send start   |                            | Bit No. | 1 2 |  | 2.25sec       | 0 |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 2.25sec | 0 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 3sec    | 0 1 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 4sec    | 1 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              | 3        | CED signal send time              |                            | Bit No. | 3 4 |  | 3sec          | 0 |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 3sec    | 0 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 4sec    | 0 1 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 5sec    | 1 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 6sec    | 1 1 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               |   |         |
|              | 5        | Waiting time for ANSam send start |                            | Bit No. | 5 6 |  | 2.25sec       | 0 |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 2.25sec | 0 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 3sec    | 0 1 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 4sec    | 1 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              | 7        | ANSam signal send time            |                            | Bit No. | 7 8 |  | 4sec          | 0 |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            | 3sec    | 0 0 |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   | 4sec                       | 0 1     |     |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   | 5sec                       | 1 0     |     |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   | 6sec                       | 1 1     |     |  |               |   |         |
|              |          |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>76 | 1        | Inhibited to use                  |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 2        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 3        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 5        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 6        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 7        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>77 | 1        | Inhibited to use                  |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 2        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 3        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 5        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 6        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 7        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>78 | 1        | Inhibited to use                  |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 2        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 3        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 5        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 6        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 7        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>79 | 1        | Inhibited to use                  |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 2        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 3        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 5        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 6        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 7        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>80 | 1        | Inhibited to use                  |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 2        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 3        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 4        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 5        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 1 |         |
|              | 6        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 7        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |
|              | 8        |                                   |                            |         |     |  |               | 0 |         |

| SW No.       | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |   |           |  | Default value |   | Remarks  |
|--------------|----------|--|----------------------------|---|-----------|--|---------------|---|--|
| S<br>W<br>81 | 1        | Inhibited to use                                     |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
| S<br>W<br>82 | 1        | CI signal ON time in V.8 mode                        | 1: 18byte                  |   | 0: 9bytes |  | 9byte         | 0 |  |
|              | 2        | CI signal OFF time in V.8 mode                       | 1: 2sec                    |   | 0: 1sec   |  | 1sec          | 0 |  |
|              | 3        | Inhibited to use                                     |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 4        | CI receive number to shift to non-V.34 communication |                            | Bit No.   | 4 5       |  | 2 times       | 1 |  |
|              |          |  |                            | Does not shift.   | 0 0       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 1 times   | 0 1       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 2 times   | 1 0       |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 5        |  | 3 times                    | 1 1   |           |  | 0             |   |  |
|              | 6        | CI send number to shift to Non-V.34 communication    | Binary input               | Bit No. 6 7 8<br>Setting range 0 to 7 times<br>When N=0, retrain is not made. |           |  | 2             | 0 |  |
| 7            | 1        |  |                            |   |           |  |               |   |  |
| 8            | 0        |  |                            |   |           |  |               |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>83 | 1        | Inhibited to use                                     |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
| S<br>W<br>84 | 1        | Inhibited to use                                     |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
| S<br>W<br>85 | 1        | Inhibited to use                                     |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 2        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 4        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 6        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 7        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 8        |  |                            |   |           |  |               | 1 |  |
| S<br>W<br>86 | 1        | 150V ON control                                      | 1: Yes                     |   | 0: No     |  | No            | 0 | When the value is outside the setting range, the initial value is set. |
|              | 2        | CI detection   |                            | Bit No.   | 2 3       |  | 4 sine wave   | 0 |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 4 sine wave   | 0 0       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 3 sine wave   | 1 0       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 2 sine wave   | 0 1       |  |               | 0 |  |
|              | 3        |  |                            |   | 1 1       |  |               |   |  |
|              | 4        | CI delete max. OFF time                              |                            | Bit No.   | 4 5       |  | 10sec         | 0 |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 5sec  | 0 0       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 10sec   | 0 1       |  |               |   |  |
|              |          |  |                            | 15sec   | 1 0       |  |               | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |  | 20sec                      | 1 1   |           |  |               |   |  |
|              | 6        | CI signal ON detection enable time                   | Binary input               | Bit No. 6 7 8<br>Setting range 0 (155ms) to 7 (225ms) by increment of 10ms    |           |  | 155ms         | 0 | PWB for Australia only can be changed.                                 |
|              | 7        | 0  |                            |   |           |  |               |   |  |
|              | 8        | 0  |                            |   |           |  |               |   |  |

| SW No.       | Data No. | Items                         | SW selection and functions |         |   |   |   |   |   | Default value |   | Remarks |   |  |
|--------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---------|---|--|
| S<br>W<br>87 | 1        | CI signal OFF detectable time | Binary input               | Bit No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6             | 7 | 1200ms  | 1 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 1 |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 1 |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 1 |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 8        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   | 0 |               |   |         |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>88 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>89 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 1 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>90 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>91 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>92 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 0 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 1       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
| S<br>W<br>93 | 1        | Inhibited to use              |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   |         | 1 |  |
|              | 2        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 3        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 4        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 5        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 6        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 7        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |
|              | 8        |                               |                            |         |   |   |   |   |   |               |   | 0       |   |  |



| SW No.        | Data No. | Items            | SW selection and functions |                          |  |       | Default value |   | Remarks |
|---------------|----------|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|-------|---------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>94  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>95  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5        | T1 timer setup   | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 5 6 7 8<br>15 to 90sec<br>by increment of 5sec | 40sec | 0             |   |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       | 1             |   |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       | 0             |   |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       | 1             |   |         |
| S<br>W<br>96  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>97  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>98  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>99  | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>100 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |                          |  |       |               | 0 |         |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items            | SW selection and functions | Default value |   | Remarks |
|---------------|----------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>101 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>102 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>103 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>104 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>105 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>106 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>107 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            |               | 0 |         |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items   | SW selection and functions                  |  | Default value |   | Remarks |
|---------------|----------|---|---|--|---------------|---|---------|
| S<br>W<br>108 | 1        | Inhibited to use  |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>109 | 1        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(Left edge adjustment)                  | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4<br>0 to ±112 dots<br>in the interval of 16 dots        | 48 dots       | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(Lead edge adjustment)                  | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6   7   8<br>0 to ±112 lines<br>in the interval of 16 lines      | 48 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>110 | 1        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(Rear edge adjustment)                  | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4<br>0 to ±112 lines<br>in the interval of 16 lines      | 48 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(left edge position) rear               | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6   7   8<br>0 to ±112 dots<br>in the interval of 16 dots        | 48 dots       | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>111 | 1        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(lead edge position) rear               | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4<br>0 to ±112 lines<br>in the interval of 16 lines      | 48 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 5        | Print lead edge adjustment<br>(rear edge position) rear               | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6   7   8<br>0 to ±112 lines<br>in the interval of 16 lines      | 48 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 1 |         |
| S<br>W<br>112 | 1        | Print magnification ratio<br>adjustment (main scan)                   | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4   5   6   7   8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1% | 0%            | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>113 | 1        | Print magnification radio<br>adjustment (sub scan)                    | 1: –  | 0: +   | +             | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4   5   6   7   8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1% | 0%            | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
| S<br>W<br>114 | 1        | Scan effective image area<br>(OC) sub scan lead edge<br>image loss    | 1: –  | 0: +   | +0 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 2        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2   3   4<br>0 to ±56 lines<br>in the interval of 8 lines        |               | 0 |         |
|               | 3        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 4        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 5        | Sub scan rear edge image<br>loss in scan effective image<br>area (OC) | 1: –  | 0: +   | +0 lines      | 0 |         |
|               | 6        |   | Binary<br>input    Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6   7   8<br>0 to ±56 lines<br>in the interval of 8 lines        |               | 0 |         |
|               | 7        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |
|               | 8        |   |   |  |               | 0 |         |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |                          |   | Default value |          | Remarks |  |
|---------------|----------|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---------|--|
| S<br>W<br>115 | 1        | Scan effective image area (OC) main scan left edge image loss    | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 5        | Scan effective image area (OC) main scan right edge image loss   | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 6        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>116 | 1        | Scan magnification adjustment OC (main scan)                     | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>117 | 1        | Scan magnification ratio adjustment OC (sub scan)                | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>118 | 1        | Scan effective image area (SPF) sub scan lead edge image loss    | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 lines | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 to ±56 lines<br>in the interval of 8 lines | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 5        | Sub scan rear edge image loss in scan effective image area (SPF) | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 lines | 0       | Since the rear edge of the SPF cannot be specified with coordinates, it is pulled after scanning. Since the set value is not a coordinate value, its unit differs from that of the other set values. The value cannot be increased over the coordinates specified in scanning. |
|               | 6        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 to ±14 lines<br>in the interval of 2 lines | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>119 | 1        | Scan effective image area (SPF) main scan left edge image loss   | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 5        | Scan effective image area (SPF) main scan right edge image loss  | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 6        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |                          |   | Default value |          | Remarks |  |
|---------------|----------|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---------|--|
| S<br>W<br>120 | 1        | Scan effective image area (SPF) rear sub scan lead edge image loss   | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 lines | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 to ±56 lines<br>in the interval of 8 lines | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 5        | Scan effective image area (SPF) rear sub scan rear edge image loss   | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 lines | 0       | Since the rear edge of the SPF cannot be specified with coordinates, it is pulled after scanning, Since the set value is not a coordinate value, its unit differs from that of the other set values. The value cannot be increased over the coordinates specified in scanning. |
|               | 6        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 to ±14 lines<br>in the interval of 2 lines | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>121 | 1        | Scan effective image area (SPF) rear main scan left edge image loss  | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 5        | Scan effective image area (SPF) rear main scan right edge image loss | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +0 dots  | 0       |  |
|               | 6        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 6 7 8<br>0 to ±56 dots<br>in the interval of 8 dots   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   | 0             |          |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>122 | 1        | Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF (main scan)                  | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>123 | 1        | Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF (sub scan)                   | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>124 | 1        | Print magnification ratio adjustment rear (main scan)                | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>125 | 1        | Print magnification ratio adjustment rear (sub scan)                 | 1: —                       |                          | 0: +  |               | +        | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No.<br>Setting range | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>0 to ±12.7%<br>by increment of 0.1%  | 0%            | 0        |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |                          |   |               | 0        |         |  |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items  | SW selection and functions |         |               |               | Default value                    |   | Remarks |  |
|---------------|----------|--|----------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------------|---|---------|--|
| S<br>W<br>126 | 1        | Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF rear (main scan) | 1: –                       |         | 0: +          |               |                                  | + | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No. | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | Setting range | 0 to ±12.7% by increment of 0.1% | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>127 | 1        | Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF rear (sub scan)  | 1: –                       |         | 0: +          |               |                                  | + | 0       |  |
|               | 2        |  | Binary input               | Bit No. | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | Setting range | 0 to ±12.7% by increment of 0.1% | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>128 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 2        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>129 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 2        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>130 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 2        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>131 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 2        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
| S<br>W<br>132 | 1        | Inhibited to use   |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 2        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 3        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 1 |         |  |
|               | 4        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 5        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 6        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 7        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |
|               | 8        |  |                            |         |               |               |                                  | 0 |         |  |

| SW No.        | Data No. | Items            | SW selection and functions | Default value | Remarks |
|---------------|----------|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------|
| S<br>W<br>133 | 1        | Inhibited to use |                            | 0             |         |
|               | 2        |                  |                            | 0             |         |
|               | 3        |                  |                            | 1             |         |
|               | 4        |                  |                            | 1             |         |
|               | 5        |                  |                            | 0             |         |
|               | 6        |                  |                            | 0             |         |
|               | 7        |                  |                            | 0             |         |
|               | 8        |                  |                            | 0             |         |

### 3. Soft switch descriptions

#### SW1 No.1–No.8 Country information

Destination setup

#### SW2 No.1, No.2 SIM language information

SIM language selection

#### SW2 No.3–No.8 Language information

Language selection

#### SW3 No. 1 Sharp machine mode

Sharp machine mode setup

Default: 1 (ON)

#### SW3 No. 2 Sharp machine mode (F code)

Sharp machine mode (F code) setup

Default: 0 (OFF)

#### SW3 No. 3 FAST mode (Canada: Inhibited to use)

Used to set Enable/Disable of FAST operation.

This SW must be set to enable FAST operation by the serviceman.

Default: 0 (NO)

#### SW3 No. 4 Center number in FAST (Canada: Inhibited to use)

Center number setup in FAST

Default: 0 (Service-No.)

#### SW3 No.5–No.7 Maintenance cycle (Canada: Inhibited to use)

Setup for judgment of consumable parts notification when using the F.A.S.T. function.

This setup should be the same as SIM21-1 setup.

Default: 0 0 1 (75K)

#### SW3 No. 8 Maintenance system

Setting of the machine model for judgment of consumable parts system in the FAST function

Default: 0 (AR)

#### SW4 No.1–4 Inhibited to use.

#### SW4 No.5–No.8 RingBackTone pre-send times

Used to set RingBackTone pre-send times.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 15 times by binary input.

Default: 0 time (fixed)

#### SW5 No. 1 Initialization control inside program

Used to set whether the all soft switches are initialized or not.

When set to 1, the initialization is made.

When set to 0, No initialization is made.

Default: 0 (nothing is made)

#### SW5 No. 2 For FAX debug

Used to set ON/OFF of FAX debug mode.

When set to 1, debug mode is ON.

When set to 0, debug mode is OFF.

Default: 0 (Debug mode OFF)

#### SW5 No. 3 Flash memory check measuring range

Operation check usually can be done by 256-byte check. Setting to 1 will check all areas of the flash memory. Note that it takes about 20 min.

Default: 0 (256 bytes)

#### SW5 No. 4 ICU UART1 output

Used to set whether ICU UART 1 output is made or not.

Default: 1 (Output is not made)

#### SW5 No.5–No.8 24V reset wait time

Used to set the 24V reset wait time.

The set range is 0 to 750 by binary input.

Default: 500ms

#### SW6 No. 1 Auto/Manual default setup

Used to select Auto/Manual reception mode when turning on the power. (When no external telephone is connected, do not select Manual. However, setup is possible and reception can be made by on-hook.)

When set to 1, manual reception.

When set to 0, auto reception.

Default: 0 (Auto reception)

#### SW6 No. 2 Inhibited to use.

#### SW6 No.3, No.4 Size specification

Used to set inch series or AB series for recording paper when printing received documents.

Normally there is no need to change from "Follow the machine information."

Default: 0 1 (follows the machine information)

#### SW6 No. 5 Inhibited to use.

#### SW6 No. 6 Memory transmission/direction transmission default setup

Used to select Memory/Direction transmission when the power is turned on and the time out is cleared.

When set to 1, direct transmission is selected when the power is turned on and the time out is cleared.

When set to 0, memory transmission is selected when the power is turned on and the time out is cleared.

Default: 0 (Memory transmission)

#### SW6 No. 7 Quick memory transmission

Used to set whether quick memory transmission (transmission of ringing before completion of scanning) is performed or not. Linked with the key operator program menu.

Default: 1 (Allowed)

### **SW6 No. 8 Remote reception instruction**

Used to set whether the remove switching function is allowed or not.

When set to 1, the function is allowed.

When set to 0, the function is not allowed.

Default: 1 (Allowed)

### **SW7 No.1–No.8 Remote selection number setup**

Used to set the number by binary input for remote switch reception from an external telephone. "\*\*\*\*" in a remote switch number (X\*\*) is fixed.

When 10 or greater value is entered, the operations will be the same as setup of 5.

Default: 5

### **SW8 No.1–No.3 Image quality priority selection**

Used to set the initial value of image selection when scanning a document.

When set to 1 0 0, the same operation as standard mode.

Default: 0 0 0 (standard)

### **SW8 No.4–No.8 Density default setup**

Used to set the default density setup of the operation panel.

Default: 0 0 0 0 0 (automatic)

### **SW9 No. 1 Proxy reception**

When set to "1," auto reception is accepted under the following conditions and substitution reception is made.

- (1) No recording paper or jam
- (2) Remaining image memory capacity is 128KB or 64KB or above.
- (3) The number of memory reception (max. 50 items) and the number of pages do not exceed the limit.

When set to 0, the automatic reception is not received when no recording paper or jam.

Default: 1 (YES)

### **SW9 No. 2 Transfer function**

Used to set whether transfer function is allowed or not.

Default: 1 (allowed)

### **SW9 No. 3 Relay broadcast function**

Used to set whether the interface broadcasting command is received from the other party to perform interface broadcasting or the interface broadcasting command is not received from the other party.

When set to 1, the relay broadcast instruction from the allowed party is received.

When set to 0, the relay broadcast instruction even from the allowed party is not received.

Default: 1 (The relay broadcast instruction is received.)

Though this function is set to disable, the interface broadcasting command can be sent.

### **SW9 No. 4 – No.5 Inhibited to use.**

### **SW9 No. 6 Cover function default setup**

Used to set whether the cover is added or not in transmission.

When set to 1, the cover is added.

When set to 0, the cover is not added.

Default: 0 (The cover is not added.)

### **SW9 No. 7 Specified number reception**

Used to set ON/OFF the function to reject the fax reception from the specified numbers.

Default: 0 (Ignore specified number reception)

### **SW9 No. 8 Specified number reception in manual reception**

Used to set whether reception from manual reception is rejected or not when reception function by specifying the number is ON.

Default: 1 (Reject specified number reception)

### **SW10 No. 1 F-code relay broadcast function**

Used to set whether F code relay broadcast instruction from the other party is received and relay broadcast transmission is performed or F code relay broadcast instruction is not received (though the relay box number by SUB coincides with) from the other party.

Though this function is set to disable, F code instruction can be transmitted.

Default: 0 (Allowed)

### **SW10 No. 2 F-code confidential reception**

Used to set whether F-code confidential instruction is received or not (though the confidential box number by SUB coincides with) from the other party.

Though this function is set to disable, F code transmission can be made.

Default: 0 (Allowed)

### **SW10 No. 3 Yes/No of SUB capacity in reception**

Used to set notification of YES/NO of DIS signal Bit 49 SUB capacity.

"1": No

"0": Yes

Default: 0 (YES)

If set to "1" (NO), the F code transmission from the other party can be inhibited.

### **SW10 No. 4 Yes/No of SEP capacity in reception**

Used to set notification of YES/NO of DIS signal Bit 47 SEP capacity.

"1": Inhibited

"0": Allowed

Default: 0 (allowed)

When set to 1 (NO), F code polling is inhibited.

### **SW10 No. 5 Yes/No of reception PWD capacity**

Used to set whether password function is judged or not for F code bulletin board polling.

"1": Password is not judged. Password is disregarded and communication is allowed.

"0": Password is judged. If password is not acceptable, communication is cut off.

Default: 0 (Password is judged.)

### **SW10 No. 6 Yes/No of SID capacity in reception**

Used to set whether password is judged or nor in F code reception.

"1": Password is not judged. Password is disregarded and communication is allowed.

"0": Password is judged. If password is not acceptable, communication is cut off.

Default: 0 (Password is judged.)

### **SW10 No. 7 Judgment of the system number of bulletin board transmission**

Used to set whether the condition of coincidence between the system number of this machine and that of the other party machine is employed as a criterion to judge whether to allow bulletin transmission by receiving polling transmission from the other party machine made by our company.

"1": When the system number of the other party machine made by our company coincide with the system number of this machine, polling is allowed.

"0": Though the system number of the other party machine made by our company coincide with the system number of this machine, polling is inhibited.

Default: 0 (Inhibited)



### SW10 No. 8 Send request protection

Used to set YES/NO of the confidential protection function (inhibition of transmission to an erroneous party). Confidential protection is performed by collating the number registered in this machine and that in the other party's machine. (Sender's telephone number ↔ Send request allow number, System number ↔ ID number)

When set to 1, protection is not made.

When set to 0, protection is made.

Default: 0 (Protection)

### SW11 No. 1 Dept. management

Used to set Enable/Disable of FAX using dept. management by the use of the dept. management function.

When set to 1, the department management function is enabled.

When set to 0, the department management function is not used.

Default: 0 (Dept. management is disabled)

### SW11 No. 2 Inhibited to use.

### SW11 No. 3 Sender's telephone number registration

Used to set whether the registered sender's TEL No. can be changed or not.

When set to 1, sender's TEL No. cannot be registered and changed.

To prevent sender's TEL No. from being changed erroneously, this is set to 1.

Default: 0 (Enabled)

### SW11 No. 4 Yes/No of manual send selection menu display

Used to set whether the manual transmission selection screen is displayed or not.

Default: 1 (displayed)

### SW11 No.5–No.8 Distinctive ringing

The function judges TEL or FAX by CI ringing.

Default: 0 0 0 0 (OFF)

### SW12 No. 1 Direct send recall Allow/Inhibit

Used to set Allow/Inhit of direct send recall.

Default: 1 (allowed)

### SW12 No.2–No.7 Inhibited to use.

### SW12 No.8 Remote selection models

Used to set remote selection models.

Default: 0 (Call-in only)

### SW13 No.1–No.4 Recall times in busy

Used to set the number of recall times in case of busy state of the other party or when call does not reach the other party.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 14 times by binary input.

When set to 0, recall is not made.

Default: 2 times of recall

### SW13 No.5–No.8 Recall interval in busy

Used to set recall interval after disconnection due to the busy state of the other party or no response.

The set range is 1 to 15 min in the increment of 1 min by binary input.

When set to 0, it is the same as setup of 3 min.

Default: 3 min

### SW14 No.1–No.4 Recall number in case of a transmission error

Used to set the number of recall times in case of a communication error.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 1 times by binary input.

When set to 0, recall is not made.

Default: 1 time of recall

### SW14 No.5–No.8 Recall interval in communication error

Used to set recall interval after disconnection of communication due to a communication error in memory transmission.

The set range is 0 to 15 min in the increment of 1 min by binary input.

When set to 0, recall is made immediately after disconnection.

However, the time interval set by SW41-5–8 (Interval between the end of a communication and the next call) is taken.

Default: 1 min

### SW15 No. 1 – No.3 Inhibited to use.

### SW15 No.4–No.8 Signal send level

Used to set the attenuation quantity of signal send level from the modem.

0 (0dBm) to 26 (–26dBm)

Default: –11dBm

### SW16 No.1–No.4 Modem speed (V.33 mode or less)

Used to set the speed to start communication. When communication troubles occur frequently, the speed may be reduced to solve the troubles.

Default: 1 0 0 0 (V.17 14.4kbps)

### SW16 No.5, No.6 Modem speed in reception fixed

Used to set the start speed of reception procedure when receiving from the other party other than V.34.

|     |   |   |                   |
|-----|---|---|-------------------|
| bit | 5 | 6 |                   |
| 0   | 0 |   | : No fixing       |
| 0   | 1 |   | : V.29-9600BPS    |
| 1   | 0 |   | : V.27ter-4800BPS |
| 1   | 1 |   | : V.17-14400BPS   |

When set to "no fixing," the operations are the same as V.17-14400BPS.

The above four setups are possible. The reception procedure is started at the set communication speed.

Default: 0 0 (no fixing) Reception is made at the proper communication speed.

### SW16 No. 7 EOL detection timer

Used to set the detection timer of EOL (End Of Life) when Phase-C reception.

When set to 1, the timer is set to 25sec.

When set to 0, the timer is set to 13sec.

Default: 0 (13 sec)

### SW16 No. 8 RTN EOL send times

Used to set the RTN EOL send times.

Default: 1 (6 times)

### SW17 No. 1 Inhibited to use.

### SW17 No. 2 MH fixed (except for SG3)

Used to set whether the encoding system is fixed to MH or not in a mode other than SG3 communication.

When set to 1, the encoding system is fixed to MH.

When set to 0, the encoding system is not fixed to MH.

Default: 0 (The encoding system is not fixed to MH.)

### SW17 No. 3 ECM MMR mode (except for SG3)

Used to set whether MMR encoding system is allowed or inhibited, except for SG3 communication.

When set to 1, MMR encoding system is allowed.

When set to 0, MMR encoding system is inhibited.

Default: 1 (MMR encoding system is allowed)

**SW17 No. 4 ECM JBIG mode (except for SG3)**

Used to set whether JBIG encoding system is allowed or inhibited, except for SG3 communication.

When set to 1, JBIG encoding system is allowed.

When set to 0, JBIG encoding system is inhibited.

Default: 1 (JBIG encoding system is allowed)

**SW17 No. 5 Inhibited to use.****SW17 No. 6 MH fixed (SG3)**

Used to set whether the encoding system is fixed to MH or not in SG3 communication.

When set to 1, the encoding system is fixed to MH.

When set to 0, the encoding system is not fixed to MH.

Default: 0 (The encoding system is not fixed to MH.)

**SW17 No. 7 ECM MMR mode (SG3)**

Used to set whether MMR encoding system is allowed or not in SG3 communication.

When set to 1, MMR encoding system is allowed.

When set to 0, MMR encoding system is inhibited.

Default: 1 (MMR encoding system is allowed)

**SW17 No. 8 ECM JBIG mode (SG3)**

Used to set whether JBIG encoding system is allowed or not in SG3 communication.

When set to 1, JBIG encoding system is allowed.

When set to 0, JBIG encoding system is inhibited.

Default: 1 (JBIG encoding system is allowed)

**SW18 No.1–No.4 Setup of number of times of call rings**

Used to set the number of call rings until reception is started in auto reception mode.

Setup is in the range of 0 – 9 (times) by binary input.

When set to 0, no ring is made.

Default: 2 times

**SW18 No.5–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW19 No.1–No.4 Minimum pause time (10PPS) setup**

Used to set the minimum pause time (10PPS).

Setup is made in the range of 0 (525ms) – 15 (900ms) by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 25) + 525".

Default: 750ms

**SW19 No. 5–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW20 No. 1–No.4 Inhibited to use.****SW20 No. 5 SIM DTMF sound speaker selection window**

Used to set YES/NO of SIM DTMF sound speaker selection screen.

Default: 0 (NO)

**SW20 No.6, No.7 Flash send wait time**

Used to set wait time from off-hook status to Flash signal transmission in the register recall function.

Default: 0 0 (0sec) (fixed)

**SW20 No. 8 Receivable memory capacity**

Used to set the remaining memory capacity for acceptance of call.

When set to 1, ringing is made until the remaining memory capacity is 64KB or less.

When set to 0, ringing is made until the remaining memory capacity is 128KB or less.

Default: 0 (Ringing is made until the remaining is 128KB or less.)

**SW21 No. 1 Dial tone detection**

Used to set whether dial tone detection is performed or not in auto dial ringing.

"1": Yes

"0": No

When set to YES and dial tone is not detected, dial is not performed.

Default: 0 (NO)

**SW21 No. 2 Busy tone detection**

Used to set whether busy tone signal is detected or not in ringing.

When set to 1, busy tone is detected.

When set to 0, busy tone is not detected.

Default: 1 (Busy tone is detected.)

**SW21 No. 3 Dial tone monitoring time**

Used to set dial tone monitoring time when detecting dial tone.

"1": 10sec

"0": 5sec

Default: 0 (5sec)

**SW21 No. 4 CED detection time**

Used to set CED/ANSam signal detection time. When the CED/ANSam signal is detected for duration of the set time, it is recognized.

When set to 1, if a signal is detected for 500ms or more, it is recognized.

When set to 0, if a signal is detected for 1000ms or more, it is recognized.

Default: 0 (1000ms or more)

**SW21 No.5–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW22 No.1, No.2 Waiting time for dial start**

Used to set wait time from connection of the line to start of dial ringing.

When ringing is made without detecting dial tone, ringing is made after setting this time.

When set to 0 0, ringing is made after 3.5sec.

When set to 0 1, ringing is made after 4sec.

When set to 1 0, ringing is made after 5sec.

When set to 1 1, ringing is made after 6sec.

Default: 3.5sec.

**SW22 No.3, No.4 CNG send start time**

Used to set the CNG send start time.

Default: 0 0 (0.5 sec)

**SW22 No.5, No.6 Tone/pulse default setup**

Use line setting (Dial setting)

Selection of 10PPS, 20PPS, and TONE is available.

The setup items are as follows:

|     |   |   |         |
|-----|---|---|---------|
| bit | 5 | 6 |         |
|     | 0 | 0 | : 10PPS |
|     | 0 | 1 | : 20PPS |
|     | 1 | 0 | : TONE  |

Default: 1 0 (Tone)

**SW22 No. 7 DPMUTE control**

Used to set whether DPMUTE control is used or not.

1: ON

0: OFF

Default: 0 (OFF)

**SW22 No. 8 DP dial pulse number process**

Used to set the process of the number of DP dialing pulse.

1: 10-N

0: Normal (N)

Default: 0 (Normal N)

#### **SW23 No.1 Inhibited to use.**

#### **SW23 No. 2 Monitoring polarity reversion during send image**

Used to set YES/NO of monitoring polarity reversion during communication on the dialing side.

When set to 1, polarity reversion is monitored.

When set to 0, polarity reversion is not monitored.

Default: 0 (NO) (fixed)

#### **SW23 No. 3 Monitoring polarity reversion during communication**

Used to set whether the polarity reversion is monitored or not during dialing.

When set to 1, polarity reversion is monitored.

When set to 0, polarity reversion is not monitored.

Default: 0 (NO) (fixed)

#### **SW23 No.4–No.8 Setting of time before dial (10PPS)**

Used to set the time before dial (10PPS)

Setup is made in the range of 0 (50ms) – 31 (360ms) by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 10) + 50".

Default: 60ms

#### **SW24 No.1–No.4 Inhibited to use.**

#### **SW24 No.5–No.8 Waiting time for OFF HOOK**

Used to set the wait time of OFF HOOK.

The set range is 0 (50ms) – 15 (200ms) in the increment of 10ms by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 10) + 50".

Default: 100ms

#### **SW25 No.1–No.4 Make time (10PPS) setup**

Used to set the make rate when dialing at 10PPS.

The set range of N is 0 to 15 in binary input for the make rate of (N +26 ms), which ranges from 26 to 41 ms.

Default: 40ms

#### **SW25 No.5–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

#### **SW26 No.1–No.5 DTMF signal send time**

Used to set the send time when sending DTMF signal.

Setup is made in the range of 60 – 310ms by binary input of N in "10(ms) × N" in the increment of 10ms.

N can be set in the range of 6 – 31.

When N is set to 0, it is the same as 110ms (N=11).

Default: 110ms

#### **SW26 No.6–No.8 Minimum pause time (DTMF) setup**

Used to set the minimum pause time (DTMF).

Setup is made in the range of 90 – 160ms by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 10) + 90" in the increment of 10ms.

N can be set in the range of 0 – 7.

Default: 120ms

#### **SW27 No. 1 Inhibited to use.**

#### **SW27 No.2–No.4 Setting of time before dial (DTMF)**

Used to set the time before dial (DTMF)

Setup is made in the range of 30 – 100ms by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 10) + 30" in the increment of 10ms.

N can be set in the range of 0 – 7.

Default: 50ms

#### **SW27 No.5–No.8 Setting of DPMUTE OFF time after dial**

Used to set DPMUTE OFF time after dial.

Setup is made in the range of 5 – 80ms by binary input of N in "X (ms) = (N × 5) + 5" in the increment of 5ms.

N can be set in the range of 0 – 15.

Default: 5ms

#### **SW28 No.1–No.4 Pause time setup**

Used to set the pause time.

The set range is 1 sec to 15 sec by binary input.

When set to 0 sec, the same as the setup of 2 sec.

Default: 2sec

#### **SW28 No.5, No.6 Flash send time**

Used to set ON time of Flash pulse width to be sent in sending Flash signal to the line.

Default: 0 0 (90ms) (fixed)

#### **SW28 No.7, No.8 Line open delay time in dial test**

Used to set the line open delay time in dial test.

Default: 0 0 (2 sec)

#### **SW29 No. 1 Communication record table automatic print**

Used to set whether the communication record table is printed automatically when each of transmission/reception data of communication record table reaches 50 items.

When set to 1, the table is automatically printed.

When set to 0, the table is not printed though the data reaches 50 items.

Default: 0 (No print)

#### **SW29 No. 2 Time specification of communication record table**

Used to set whether time is enabled or not in the output function of communication record table at the specified time.

Linked with the key operator program.

Default: 0 (Inhibited)

#### **SW29 No.3, No.4 Sequence of year, month, and day on the LCD, the report, and the sender's record**

Used to set the recording sequence of year, month, and day on the LCD, reports, and the sender's record.

Default: Month, day, year

#### **SW29 No.5–No.8 Call time setup in automatic transmission (T0 timer setup)**

Used to set the call time when call does not reach the other party in auto send mode.

The set range is 30 to 75 sec in the increment of 5 sec by binary input of "(5 sec × N) + 30 sec)".

N can be set in the range of 0 – 15. Setting to 10 – 15 (setup of 80 – 105 sec) comes the same as the setup of 45 sec.

Default: 45sec (N=3)

#### **SW30 No.1–No.3 Inhibited to use.**

#### **SW30 No.4–No.8 Time specification print (o'clock) on the communication report table**

Used to set "o'clock" of the time (o'clock, min) when specifying the time on the communication report table.

Setup is in the range of 0 – 23 (o'clock) by binary input.

When set to 24 – 31, the time is set to 0 o'clock.

Default: 0 o'clock

#### **SW31 No.1, No.2 Inhibited to use.**

### **SW31 No.3–No.8 Time specification print (min) on the communication report table**

Used to set "min" of the time (o'clock, min) when specifying the time on the communication report table.

Setup is in the range of 0 – 59 (min) by binary input.

(When set to 60 – 63, the time is set to 0min.)

Default: 0 min

### **SW32 No.1, No.2 Default telephone book setup**

Used to set YES/NO of default telephone book displaying.

Default: 0 0 (Basic screen)

### **SW32 No. 3 Next address key input in broadcast**

Used to set YES/NO of Next address key input in broadcast.

Default: 0 (No)

### **SW32 No.4, No.5 One-touch dial display number switch**

Used to set the number of one-touch dial display.

Default: 0 1 (8)

### **SW32 No. 6 Shift of the power OFF state in shut off**

Used to set whether the shift of the power OFF state in shut off is allowed or inhibited.

Default: 1 (allowed)

### **SW32 No. 7 Time indication format**

Used to set the sequence of year, month, and day in the LCD display, report, and sender record.

When set to 1, time is indicated in AM/PM format.

When set to 0, time is indicated in 24H format.

Default: 1 (AM/PM format)

### **SW32 No. 8 Priority in the day of week**

Used to set the recording sequence of the day of month and the day of week if the date is in the sequence of month, day, and year.

Default: 0 (NO)

### **SW33 No. 1 Inhibited to use.**

### **SW33 No. 2 Report output on less than A4 (LTR)**

Used to set the report output on less than A4 (LTR).

Default: 0 (Reduction by the record volume)

### **SW33 No. 3 Inhibited to use.**

### **SW33 No.4, No.5 Contents of send document are printed in memory send**

Used to set Print/Not print part of the sent document in the transmission result table in case of a memory transmission error.

When set to 0 0, the transmitted document is not printed on the transmission result table.

When set to 0 1, all the transmitted document are printed on the transmission result table.

When set to 1 0, the transmitted document is printed on the transmission result table only when the transmission is failed.

Default: 1 0 (when the transmission is failed)

### **SW33 No. 6 Transmission document content print in F code transmission**

Used to set whether the sent document content is print or not in F code transmission.

SW33-4 – 5 must be set to output.

Default: 1 (Not print)

### **SW33 No. 7 Function to attach images to the report table of memory confidential send**

Used to set whether images are attached to the report table of memory confidential send

Default: 0 (NO)

### **SW33 No. 8 Total communication time and total number of pages print on communication record table**

Used to set Print/Not print the total communication time and the total number of pages on the communication record table.

When set to 1, the total communication time and the total number of pages are printed on the communication record table.

When set to 0, not printed on the communication record table.

Default: 1 (YES)

### **SW34 No.1, No.2 Report output (in reception)**

Used to set whether the communication report table is outputted or not when a reception (excluding confidential reception) is made.

Setup is selected from "print inhibition," "all output," and "only when transmission is failed" as follows:

| bit | 1 | 2 |                            |
|-----|---|---|----------------------------|
| 0   | 0 |   | : Print is inhibited.      |
| 0   | 1 |   | : Print all                |
| 1   | 0 |   | : Only in case of an error |

Default: 0 0 (printing is inhibited)

### **SW34 No.3, No.4 Report output (in transmission)**

Used to set whether the communication report table is outputted or not after the transmission (excluding broadcast, sequential send request, and relay broadcast).

Setup is selected from "print inhibition," "all output," and "only when transmission is failed" as follows:

| bit | 3 | 4 |                                    |
|-----|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 0   | 0 |   | : Print is inhibited.              |
| 0   | 1 |   | : Print all                        |
| 1   | 0 |   | : Only when transmission is failed |

Default: 1 0 (Only when transmission is failed)

### **SW34 No. 5 Communication report output (in confidential reception)**

Used to set whether the communication report table is outputted or not when a confidential reception is made.

When set to 1, the communication report table is printed.

When set to 0, the communication report table is not printed.

Default: 1 (Print)

### **SW34 No.6, No.7 Report output (In broadcast, sequential send request, and relay broadcast)**

Used to set whether the communication report table is outputted or not after the transmission (in broadcast, sequential send request, and relay broadcast).

Setup is selected from "print inhibition," "all output," and "only the address to which transmission is failed" as follows:

| bit | 6 | 7 |  |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 0   | 0 |   | : Print is inhibited.                              |
| 0   | 1 |   | : Print all  |
| 1   | 0 |   | : Only the address to which transmission is failed |

Default: 0 1 (All print)

### **SW34 No. 8 Report output when canceling**

Used to set whether the communication report table is outputted or not when canceling transmission during document transmission.

When set to 1, the communication report table is printed.

When set to 0, the communication report table is not printed.

Default: 0 (No print)

### **SW35 No. 1 Automatic reduction print**

Used to set whether the received document is automatically reduced and printed so that the print-out is fit in a fixed size when the document size is longer than the fixed sizes but smaller than the max. length of automatic reduction ratio.

When set to 1, the document is printed with automatic reduction.

When set to 0, the document is printed without reduction.

Default: 1 (Automatic reduction print enable)

### SW35 No. 2 Paper selection priority

Used to set whether the FAX reception paper is selected by data width priority or data area priority.

"1": Width priority

"0": Area priority

Default: 0 (area priority)

### SW35 No.3, No.4 Output condition setup

Used to set whether the received data are reduced or divided to print when a document is received and there is no suitable size paper.

|     |   |   |                     |
|-----|---|---|---------------------|
| bit | 3 | 4 |                     |
|     | 0 | 0 | : Reduction allowed |
|     | 0 | 1 | : AB                |
|     | 1 | 0 | : Division allowed  |
|     | 1 | 1 | : A                 |

Default: 0 0 (Reduction print)

### SW35 No.5–No.8 Automatic reduction rate setup

Used to set the length of a received document which can be automatically reduced and printed on paper longer than the fixed sizes when automatic reduction print is allowed.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 15% by binary input of N in "100% – N × 1%."

Default: 94% (6% reduction)

### SW36 No.1–No.4 Waiting time for PC-FAX job end

Used to set the waiting time for PC-FAX job end.

The set range is 0 (32 min) to 15 (2 min) in the increment of 2 min by binary input.

Default: 2 min.

### SW36 No.5, No.6 Inhibited to use.

### SW36 No.7, No.8 Waiting time for lift-up

Used to set the wait time before starting printing when the cassette is being lift up in print ready state.

Default: 0 0 (30 sec)

### SW37 No. 1 Thin paper setup

Used to set whether the thin paper use is allowed or not.

Default: 0 (Inhibited)

### SW37 No. 2 Specification of 1m scan when there is no line send setting

Used to set "Reception specification of 1m" when SW37-3 – 6 (Rotation transmission selection) is set to NO.

Default: 0 (Normal operation)

### SW37 No. 3 Rotation send selection (A4 → A4R)

Used to set whether A4 document is transmitted as A4 or the scanned image is rotated and transmitted as A4R.

When set to 1, the document is transmitted as A4 width.

When set to 0, the document is transmitted as A3 width.

Default: 1 (Transmitted as A4 width)

### SW37 No. 4 Rotation transmission selection (B5R → B5)

Used to set whether B5R document is transmitted as B5R or the scanned image is rotated and transmitted as B5.

When set to 1, the document is transmitted as B4 width (B5).

When set to 0, the document is transmitted as A4 width (B5R).

Default: 1 (Transmitted as B4 width)

### SW37 No. 5 Rotation transmission selection (A5R → A5)

Used to set whether A5R document is transmitted as A5R or the scanned image is rotated and transmitted as A5.

When set to 1, the document is transmitted as A4 width (A5).

When set 0, the document is transmitted as A4 width (A5R).

(However, the transmission width is A4.)

Default: 1 (Transmitted as A4 width (A5))

### SW37 No. 6 Rotation transmission selection (11 × 8.5 → 8.5 × 11)

Used to set whether Letter (landscape) document is transmitted as A3 width or the scanned image is rotated and transmitted as A4R width.

Default: 1 (Rotation)

### SW37 No. 7 Inhibited to use.

### SW37 No. 8 Rotation scan word calculation

Used to set the rotation scan word calculation.

Default: 0 (Round down)

### SW38 No. 1 Protocol monitor

Used to set whether communication protocol result is printed after completion of communication or not.

Used for communication test.

Default: 0 (No print)

### SW38 No. 2 Output only in case of an error of the protocol monitor

Used to set whether protocol monitor is outputted only when a communication error occurs or every time when communication is completed. Effective when SW38-1 (Protocol monitor) is set to YES. However, only when SW38-1 is set to 1 (YES), protocol monitor is outputted in case of a communication error.

Default: 0 (NO)

### SW38 No. 3 Protocol monitor save

Used to set whether the protocol monitor of the final communication is saved or not.

When set to "Saved," the preceding protocol monitor can be printed with SIM 66-21.

Default: 1 (Save)

### SW38 No.4, No.5 Line sound monitor range

Used to set the line sound monitor range when the line monitor function is used.

Used to set to monitor NSF signal send/receive until NSF signal is sent/received.

When set to ALL, all procedures up to line disconnection are monitored.

The setup items are as follows:

|     |   |   |                                     |
|-----|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| bit | 4 | 5 |                                     |
|     | 0 | 0 | : OFF                               |
|     | 0 | 1 | : Until NSF signal is sent/received |
|     | 1 | 0 | : All                               |
|     | 1 | 1 |                                     |

Default: 0 1 (Up to NSF signal send/receive)

### SW38 No. 6 Line monitor display

Used to set whether the communication speed and the reception level are displayed on the LCD or not.

Displayed on the communication status screen by pressing the job status key.

When set to 1, displayed on LCD.

When set to 0, not displayed on LCD.

Default: 0 (not displayed)

### SW38 No. 7–No. 8 Inhibited to use.

### SW39 No. 1 Received document output setting in reception

Used to set whether all received documents are outputted at a time after completion of reception or each document is outputted every time when it is received.

When set to 1, all are outputted collectively after completion of reception.

When set to 0, output is made after reception of every page.

Default: 0 (Output is made after reception of every page)

### **SW39 No. 2 Specification of data output in case of a communication error in reception**

Used to set whether the image on the page where a communication error occurred during image reception is printed or not.

"1": Setup not to print

"0": Setup to print

Default: 0 (Print)

### **SW39 No. 3 Memory over during reception**

Used to set whether the received data are output or destroyed when memory is over during reception.

When set to 1, the received data are outputted.

When set to 0, received data are disposed without output.

The default is 1. (The received data are outputted.)

### **SW39 No. 4 Output method in A3 width reception (AB series)**

Used to set whether an image of 297mm width is reduced and printed or an image of 11" width is printed without reduction on paper of 11" width when an image of A3 width is received. When set to 297mm width, if a document of 11" is received, both ends are not printed.

When set to 1, printing is made on paper of 297mm width.

When set to 0, printing is made on paper of 11" width.

Default: 1 (Printing is made on paper of 297mm width.)

### **SW39 No. 5 Output method in A4 width reception (AB series)**

Used to set whether printing is made on paper of 8.5" width or of 210mm width when an image of A4 width is received. When set to 8.5" width, if printed on A4(R), the image is reduced. When set to 210mm width, if a document of 8.5" is received both ends are not printed.

When set to 1, printing is made on paper of 8.5" width.

When set to 0, printing is made on paper of 210mm width.

Default: 0 (Printing is made on paper of 210mm width.)

### **SW39 No. 6 Output method in A3 width reception (Inch series)**

Used to set whether an image of 297mm width is reduced and printed or an image of 11" width is printed without reduction on paper of 11" width when an image of A3 width is received.

When set to 1, printing is made on paper of 297mm width.

When set to 0, printing is made on paper of 11" width.

Default: 0 (Printed on paper of 11" width)

### **SW39 No. 7 Output method in A4 width reception (Inch series)**

Used to set whether printing is made on paper of 8.5" width or of 210mm width when an image of A4 width is received.

When set to 1, printing is made on paper of 8.5" width.

When set to 0, printing is made on paper of 210mm width.

Default: 1 (Printed on paper of 8.5" width)

### **SW39 No. 8 Relay data output**

Used to set whether the received document is outputted from the relay direction station when relay broadcasting direction is received.

When set to 1, the document received from the relay instruction station is printed.

When set to 0, the document received from the relay instruction station is not printed.

Default: 1 (Print)

### **SW40 No. 1 Rotation print**

Used to set Enable/Disable of rotation print when the received document can be printed by rotation.

When set to 1, the received document is printed by rotation.

When set to 0, the received document is not rotated.

Default: 1 (Printed by rotation)

### **SW40 No. 2 Override print setup**

Used to set whether the latter print job is performed or not when the former print job is suspended at the first page due to printable paper empty.

When set to 1, override print is allowed.

When set to 0, override print is not allowed.

Default: 1 (Override print is allowed)

### **SW40 No. 3 Page number print setup**

Used to set whether the page number is added to the position where date and the sender's information are printed. (In memory transmission, page number/total number of pages)

When set to 1, the page number is printed.

When set to 0, the page number is not printed.

Default: 1 (The page number is printed.)

### **SW40 No. 4 Index print setup**

Used to set whether the index is printed on the received document or not.

When set to 1, the index is printed on the received document.

When set to 0, the index is not printed.

Default: 0 (The index is not printed.)

### **SW40 No. 5 Duplex rotation print**

Used to set the duplex rotation print.

Default: 1 (YES)

### **SW40 No. 6 Reception data duplex print**

Used to set YES/NO of the reception data duplex print.

Default: 0 (NO)

### **SW40 No. 7 Specification of print sequence in duplex print**

Used to specify the print sequence in duplex print.

Default: 1 (Print order (214365...))

### **SW40 No. 8 Specification of rotating direction duplex back surface print**

Used to specify the rotating direction duplex back surface print.

Default: 1 (180° rotation)

### **SW41 No. 1 External telephone connection**

If this switch is not set to YES, an external telephone cannot be used.

Default: 1 (YES)

### **SW41 No.2–No.4 Inhibited to use.**

### **SW41 No.5–No.8 Interval from completion of a transmission to the next call-out**

Used to set the time interval between the end of a communication and a call for the next communication.

Setup is made by binary input in the interval of 0 – 15sec.

The initial setup is to ring in the interval of 1sec.

Default: 1sec

### **SW42 No.1–No.3 Communication end buzzer sound length**

Used to specify the length of the communication end sound.

Default: 3.0 sec.

### **SW42 No.4, No.5 Transmission end sound tone**

Used to set the transmission end beep sound tone in transmission.

Default: 0 1 (1000Hz)

### **SW42 No.6, No.7 Reception end sound tone**

Used to set the reception end sound beep tone in reception.

Default: 0 1 (1000Hz)

**SW42 No. 8 V.34 mode function in manual communication**

Used to set Enabled/Disabled V.34 mode function in manual communication.

When set to 1, V.34 mode function is enabled.

When set to 0, V.34 mode function is disabled.

Default: 1 (V.34 mode function is enabled.)

**SW43 No. 1 V.34 mode function**

Used to set whether V.34 mode is used for send/receive with the other party machine is provided with V.34 mode.

When set to 1, send/receive is made with using V.34 mode.

When set to 0, send/receive is made without using V.34 mode.

Default: 1 (Send/receive is made using V.34 mode)

**SW43 No. 2 Super G3 disabled in the last call-out of recall in case of an error**

Used to set Enable/disable of Super G3 in the last call-out of recall in case of an error.

Default: 0 (Super G3 is void)

**SW43 No. 3 V.34 primary channel return mode**

Used to set V.34 primary channel return mode.

Default: 1 (PPH)

**SW43 No.4–No.6 Symbol speed mask in V.34 reception**

Used to set the symbol speed mask in V.34 reception.

Default: 1 0 1 (3429)

**SW43 No. 7 V.34 control channel communication speed**

Used to set the communication speed of control channel in V.34 mode transmission.

When set to 1, the communication speed of control channel is 2400bps.

When set to 0, the communication speed of control channel is 1200bps.

Default: 0 (1200bps)

**SW43 No. 8 Control channel retrain judgment in V.34 reception**

Used to set the control channel retrain judgment in V.34 reception.

Default: 0 (EQM value judgment)

**SW44 No.1–No.4 V.34 primary channel transmission speed**

Used to set the communication start speed in V.34 mode transmission. Setup is made in the range of 2400 – 33600bps by binary input of N in "2400 × N".

N can be set in the range of 0 – 15. Setting to 0 comes 2400bps, 15 comes 33600bps.

Default: N=14 (Transmission starts from 33600bps)

**SW44 No.5–No.8 V.34 primary channel reception speed**

Used to set the reception start speed in V.34 mode.

Setup is made in the range of 2400 – 33600 bps by binary input of N in "2400 (bps) × N".

N can be set in the range of 0 – 15. Setting to 0 comes 2400bps, 15 comes 33600bps.

Default: N=14 (Reception starts from 33600bps)

**SW45 No.1, No.2 Speaker volume at scanner scan end**

Used to set the volume of scan end sound from the speaker when scan is completed.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW45 No.3–No.8 Pattern number in scanning**

Pattern of scan end sound volume (Large/Medium/Small)

Default: 21

**SW46 No.1, No.2 Speaker volume in DTFM send**

Used to set the volume of transmission sound and DTMF sound from speaker when pressing on-hook button.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW46 No.3–No.8 Pattern number in DTMF send**

Pattern of volume in DTMF send (Large/Medium/Small)

Default: 21

**SW47 No.1, No.2 Volume of line monitor from speaker**

Used to set the line sound volume from the speaker in FAX transmission.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW47 No.3–No.8 Line monitor pattern number**

Pattern of line monitor volume (Large/Medium/Small)

Default: 21

**SW48 No.1, No.2 Volume of communication end sound**

Used to set the volume of communication end sound from the speaker when communication is completed.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW48 No.3–No.8 Pattern number of communication end sound**

Pattern of communication end sound volume (Large/Medium/Small)

Default: 21

**SW49 No.1, No.2 On-hook speaker volume**

Used to set the volume from the speaker in on-hook.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW49 No.3–No.8 On-hook pattern number**

Used to set the volume pattern (large/medium/small) in on-hook.

Refer to SIM66-37.

Default: 21

**SW50 No.1, No.2 Call sound volume**

Used to set the ringing sound volume.

Default: 1 0 (Medium)

**SW50 No.3–No.8 Ringing pattern number**

Pattern of call sound volume (Large/Medium/Small)

Default: 21

**SW51 No.1, No.2 Busy tone detection cycle**

Used to set the number of pulses of busy tone detected to recognize as busy tone.

When set to 0 0, 2 pulses are detected.

When set to 0 1, 4 pulses are detected.

When set to 1 0, 6 pulses are detected.

When set to 1 1, 10 pulses are detected.

Default: 0 0 (2 pulses are detected)

**SW51 No. 3 Busy tone detection time (Upper limit)**

Busy tone detection time (Upper limit)

1: 650ms 0: 750ms

Default: 0 (750ms)

**SW51 No. 4 Busy tone detection time (Lower limit)**

Busy tone detection time (Lower limit)

1: 350ms 0: 250ms

Default: 0 (250ms)

**SW51 No. 5 Busy tone detection time (Lower limit 2)**

Busy tone detection time lower limit 2

1: 150ms 0: Follows SW51-4.

Default: 0 (Follows SW51-4)

**SW51 No. 6, No. 7 Inhibited to use.**

**SW51 No. 8 SDT signal detection**

Used to set whether SDT signal which is the second dial tone when transmitting to F net is detected or not.

When the SDT signal is not detected, dial is made normally even after "16x."

When set to 1, the signal is detected.

When set to 0, the signal is not detected.

Default: 0 (Not detected)

**SW52 No.1, No.2 DT/BT detection frequency range**

Used to set the DT/BT detection frequency range.

Default: 0 1 (420Hz to 680Hz)

**SW52 No. 3 Busy tone detection level table**

Used to set the busy tone detection level table.

Default: 0 (constant (ROM))

**SW52 No.4, No.5 Busy tone detection level**

Used to set the lowest detection level when detecting busy tone.

When set to 0 0, busy tone of -43dB is detected.

When set to 0 1, busy tone of -35dB is detected.

When set to 1 0, busy tone of -33dB is detected.

When set to 1 1, busy tone of -30dB is detected.

This setting is made when busy tone is erroneously detected.

Default: 0 0 (-43dB)

**SW52 No. 6–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW53 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW54 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW55 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW56 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW57 No.1–No.4 Ring-back tone ON time**

Used to set the ON time of external telephone ring back tone.

The set range is 0 to 3 sec in the increment of 200 ms by binary input.

Default: 0sec (fixed)

**SW57 No.5–No.8 Ring-back tone OFF time**

Used to set the ring-back tone OFF time of external telephone.

The set range is 0 to 3 sec in the increment of 200 ms by binary input.

Default: 0sec (fixed)

**SW58 No.1, No.2 Inhibited to use.****SW58 No.3–No.8 External connection sound volume**

Used to set External connection sound volume.

The set range is 0 (0.0dBm) to 48 (-24.0dBm) in the increment of 0.5dBm by binary input.

When set to 49 or greater, the setup value comes as below.

49=-28.0dBm 50=-32.0dBm 51=-36.0dBm 52=-40.0dBm

53=-48.0dBm 54=-56.0dBm 55=-63.0dBm 56 = -∞ infinite (mute)

Default: -10.0dBm

**SW59 No.1–No.4 Signal send level Max.**

Used to set Signal send level Max.

The set range is 0 (0dBm) to 15 (-15dBm) in the increment of 1dBm by binary input.

Default: -8dBm

**SW59 No.5, No.6 Transmission cable amplitude equalizer**

Used to set Transmission cable amplitude equalizer.

Default: 0 0 (0dB)

**SW59 No.7, No.8 Reception cable amplitude equalizer**

Used to set Reception cable amplitude equalizer.

Default: 0 0 (0dB)

**SW60 No.1, No.2 Reception SED ON level**

Used to set Reception SED ON level.

Default: 1 1 (-48dB)

**SW60 No. 3 Inhibited to use.****SW60 No.4–No.8 Reception gain adjustment**

Used to set Reception gain adjustment.

The set range is 0 (+6.0dBm) to 24 (-6.0dBm) in the increment of 0.5dBm by binary input.

Default: 0.0dBm

**SW61 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW62 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW63 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.****SW64 No.1–No.3 Inhibited to use.****SW64 No.4–No.8 DTMF send level (high level)**

Used to set the DTMF signal send level (high group).

0 (0.0dBm) to 21 (-21.0dBm) in the increment of 1dBm

Default: -6dBm

**SW65 No.1–No.4 Maximum DTMF send level**

Used to set the maximum send level in DTMF signal send.

Setup is made in the range of 0 (0.0dBm) to 15 (-15.0dBm) by binary input.

The setup is made in the increment of 1dB.

Default: 0dBm

**SW65 No.5–No.8 DTMF send level (difference between high and low level)**

Used to set the DTMF signal send level (low group).

0 (-2.0dBm) to 15 (+5.5dBm) in the increment of 0.5dBm

Default: +2.0dBm

**SW66 No. 1 Default date, sender print**

Used to set whether the registered sender information and date and time of transmission are printed at the top of the transmission document when a document is transmitted through the second line.

When set to 1, date and sender are printed.

When set to 0, date and sender are not printed.

Default: 1 (Date and sender are printed)

**SW66 No. 2 Department number notification**

Used to set whether the department number is transmitted as sender information when the department management function is enabled.

Default: 0 (OFF)

**SW66 No. 3 Date and sender print position setup**

Used to set the print position of date and transmitter information on the transmitted documents.

When set to 1, added upper inside the document.

When set to 0, added outside the document.

Default: 0 (Added outside the document)

**SW66 No. 4 Error message display in manual send (For avoiding violation of Patents)**

Used to set whether the error message is displayed or not when a communication error occurs in manual transmission.

Default: 0 (Inhibited)

**SW66 No. 5 Inhibited to use.****SW66 No.6–No.8 Polarity reversion settlement time**

Used to set Polarity reversion settlement time.

Setup is made in the range of 200ms – 1600ms by binary input.

Default: 200ms



### SW67 No.1–No.4 After sending CFR, double wait is inhibited for 1.6sec.

Used to set that the double wait is inhibited for 1.6sec. after sending CFR.

Setup is made in the range of 0ms – 3000ms by binary input.

Default: 1600ms

### SW67 No. 5 Measurement of communication time (image)

Used to set YES/NO of measurement.

Used to measure the communication time in phase C. However, it is the communication time in the latest phase C. (Unit: msec)

Default: 1 (YES)

### SW67 No. 6 Reduction transmission mode

Used to set whether the transmitted document is received in reduction size or both ends of recording paper are cut when the transmitted document width is greater than the recording paper width.

When set to 1, the document is sent without reduction with the both ends cut.

When set to "0", it is reduced and transmitted.

Default: 0 (Reduction)

### SW67 No. 7 ECM

Used to set whether ECM (Error Correction Mode) is performed or not. When, however, SW43-1 (V.34 mode function) is set to OFF, or when SW43-1(V.34 mode function is set to ON and the transmission is not the super G3 transmission, ECM Disable setup is effective. This is because the ECM function is indispensable in a transmission other than super G3 transmission in V.34 mode and the other party machine may perform checking. With SW43-1 (V.34 mode function) is ON and this reception function is disabled.

When set to 1, ECM is enabled.

When set to "0", ECM is disabled.

Default: 1 (ECM is enabled)

### SW67 No. 8 ECM byte/frame

Used to set ECM byte/frame.

Default: 0 (256 [bytes/frame])

### SW68 No.1–No.4 Recording paper tray selection (Tray 1 – 4)

Used to select the tray for output of the received documents.

Tray 1 to Tray 4 can be set to ON/OFF individually. When set to OFF, the tray does not output received documents.

Setup is made by selecting bit 1 – bit 4. Each bit is selected in the sequence of tray 1 – tray 4.

When 1 is selected, output is made by using that tray.

When 0 is selected, output is not made by using that tray.

Default: Tray 1 – tray 4 are used. (1)

|     |   |          |
|-----|---|----------|
| bit | 1 | : Tray 1 |
| bit | 2 | : Tray 2 |
| bit | 3 | : Tray 3 |
| bit | 4 | : Tray 4 |

### SW68 No.5–No.8 The tray specification of Duplex print (Tray 1 – 4)

Used to select the tray for output of the duplex documents.

Tray 1 to Tray 4 can be set to ON/OFF individually. When set to OFF, the tray does not output received documents.

Setup is made by selecting bit 5 – bit 8. Each bit is selected in the sequence of tray 1 – tray 4.

When 1 is selected, output is made by using that tray.

When 0 is selected, output is not made by using that tray.

Default: Tray 1 – tray 4 are used. (1)

|     |   |          |
|-----|---|----------|
| bit | 5 | : Tray 1 |
| bit | 6 | : Tray 2 |
| bit | 7 | : Tray 3 |
| bit | 8 | : Tray 4 |

### SW69 No.1, No.2 Reception size specification (Reception capacity)

Used to set the receivable document width which is notified to the other party when receiving a document.

The setup items are as follows:

|     |   |   |                            |
|-----|---|---|----------------------------|
| bit | 1 | 2 |                            |
| 0   | 0 |   | : By the equipped cassette |
| 0   | 1 |   | : B4 (A4, B4)              |
| 1   | 0 |   | : A4                       |
| 1   | 1 |   | : A3 (A4, B4, A3)          |

Default: 0 0 (Varies depending on the installed cassette.)

Max. allowed reception width selection

Max. allowed reception width is determined by Table 1 and Table 2. This determines the transmitted size from the other party.

When set to A3 with SW69-12, only with B5 cassette, proxy reception is always performed. Do not use this combination. (Because division process in the main scanning direction is not performed.)

When set to A4 with SW69-12, A3 document from the other party is not divided into A4 paper but reduction to A4width is requested to the other party.

- Max. allowed reception width setup

| SW69 |      | Size specification                 | Allowable reception width            |
|------|------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| No.1 | No.2 |                                    |                                      |
| 0    | 0    | Depends on the installed cassette. | Varies according to the table below. |
| 0    | 1    | B4                                 | A4 & B4 width                        |
| 1    | 0    | A4                                 | A4 width                             |
| 1    | 1    | A3                                 | A4 & B4 & A3 width                   |

- Max. allowable reception width by installed cassette

| [Max. paper size of installed cassette with FAX function] | → | [Sampled paper size (data width)] |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| A5  | → | A4                                |
| B5  | → | B4                                |
| A4  | → | A3                                |
| B4  | → | B4                                |
| A3  | → | A3                                |
| No cassette with FAX function                             | → | A3                                |

### SW69 No. 3 11 inch reception capacity setup

When SW69-12, is set to "Depends on installed cassette," the max. allowable reception width by 8.5" × 11" cassette is set.

When set to 1, the reception allowable width is 255mm or 215mm.

When set to 0, the reception allowable width is 303mm or 255mm or 215mm.

Default: 0 (the reception allowable width is 303mm or 255mm or 215mm)

### SW69 No. 4 Maximum reception length

Used to set the receivable document width which is notified to the other party when a long document is sent from the other party.

When set to 1, reception is made without limitations.

When set to 0, if reception of a document reaches 1.5m, reception is terminated.

Default: 0 (Reception is terminated after receiving 1.5m.)

### SW69 No.5, No.6 Image quality in transmission request

Used to set the image capacity of the machine when send request (polling).

Reflected on DTC.

Default: 0 0 (ultra fine)

### SW69 No. 7 Countermeasures for echo in reception (CED tone send interval)

Used to select ON/OFF of countermeasures against echo.

An interval of 500ms is inserted before DIS transmission.

Default: 0 (75ms)

**SW69 No. 8 Countermeasure for echo in transmission  
(After reception of DIS, hold time up to signal send is set.)**

Used to select ON/OFF of countermeasures against echo.

An interval of 500ms is inserted before DCS transmission.

Default: 0 (200ms)

**SW70 No. 1 CED signal send**

Used to set whether CED signal is sent or not. This setup is effective only when SW43-1 (V.34 mode function) is off. This is because V.34 mode requires sending of ANSam signal.

When set to 1, CED (ANSam) signal is sent.

When set to 0, CED (ANSam) signal is not sent.

Default: 1 (CED (ANSam) signal is sent)

**SW70 No. 2 CSI transmission**

CSI signal includes the telephone number registered as sender's number. Used to set whether this signal is sent or not.

When set to 1, CSI signal is sent.

When set to 0, CSI signal is not sent.

Default: 1 (CSI signal is sent)

**SW70 No. 3 DIS reception check in G3 send**

Used to set whether DIS reception is checked or not in a send mode other than SG3 send.

When set to 1, DIS reception is always checked twice.

When set to 0, DIS reception is checked once.

Default: 0 (1 time)

**SW70 No.4, No.5 DIS process selection in reception**

Used to set the process when DIS is received.

When set to 0 0, it is judged as reception of echo and the command is sent again.

When set to 0 1, the line is disconnected as improper DIS.

When set to 1 0, when DIS judges that the receiver has poled documents, poled transmission and the other are judged as reception of an echo and the command is sent again.

When set to 1 1, when DIS judges that the receiver has poled documents, poled transmission is made. When DIS judges that the transmitter received an echo, the command is sent again. In the other case, it is judged as improper DIS and the line is disconnected.

Default: 0 0 (Judged as reception of echo, and the command is sent again.)

**SW70 No. 6 DIS 41Bit or later enable/disable**

Used to set Enable/Disable of DIS 41Bit or later

Default: 0 (Enabled)

**SW70 No. 7 Time between DCS and TCF**

Used to set the time between DCS and TCF.

Default: 1 (75ms)

**SW70 No. 8 TCF check time**

Used to set TCF check time

Default: 1 (1.0sec)

**SW71 No.1–No.3 Inhibited to use.**

**SW71 No. 4 Telephone line menu**

Used to set whether Tone/Pulse setup is displayed on the menu or not.

Default: 0 (allowed) (fixed)

**SW71 No. 5–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW72 No.1, No.2 RCP send times**

Used to set RCP send times.

Default: 0 0 (3 times)

**SW72 No.3–No.6 The number of the flag detection bytes**

Used to set the number of the flag detection bytes.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 15 by binary input.

Default: 4

**SW72 No. 7 EYE-Q check**

Used to set whether TCF is checked or not in TCF reception.

When set to 1, check is made only with EYE-Q value. Therefore, TCF check becomes loose.

When set to 0, check is made both with received data and EYE-Q value.

Default: 0 (check is made both with received data and EYE-Q value. )

**SW72 No. 8 Operation when error frame is received.**

Used to set the operation when image data with error frame is received.

"1": Continues process.

"0": Process is not continued. (Judged as an error.)

Default: 0 (Process is not continued. (Judged as an error.))

**SW73 No. 1 Error process in RTN reception**

Used to set whether RTN reception is treated as a communication error or not.

When set to 1, it is not judged as an error when RTN is received.

When set to 0, it is judged as an error when RTN is received.

Default: 0 (it is judged as an error)

**SW73 No.2, No.3 RTN send line error rate**

Used to set RTN send line error rate.

Default: 1 0 (60 lines)

**SW73 No.4, No.5 Flag-address timer setup (V.21-FSK)**

Used to set the time between Flag-adrs during FSK signal reception in a communication other than V.34 mode.

FSK signal reception in V.34 does not conform to this soft switch.

Default: 0 0 (6 sec)

**SW73 No. 6 Reception waiting time between frames**

Used to set Reception waiting time between frames.

Default: 0 (3.4sec)

**SW73 No.7, No.8 Minimum flags between frames**

Used to set Minimum flags between frames.

Default: 0 0 (2-flag)

**SW74 No.1–No.4 FSK signal settlement time in double wait**

Used to set FSK signal settlement time in double wait.

Setup is made in the range of 200 – 950ms by binary input of N in "X (ms) = 50 (ms) × N + 200".

N can be set in the range of 0 – 15.

Default: 400ms

**SW74 No.5, No.6 Preamble send time of 300bps**

Used to set the preamble send time of 300bps.

Default: 0 1 (1.0 sec)

**SW74 No.7, No.8 Phase C head dummy data send time**

Used to set Phase C head dummy data send time.

Default: 0 0 (0.2 sec)

**SW75 No.1, No.2 Waiting time for CED send start**

Used to set the waiting time for CED send start.

Default: 0 0 (2.25 sec)

**SW75 No.3, No.4 CED signal send time**

Used to set CED signal send time.

Default: 0 0 (3 sec)

**SW75 No.5, No.6 Waiting time for ANSam send start**

Used to set the waiting time for ANSam send start.

Default: 0 0 (2.25 sec)

**SW75 No.7, No.8 ANSam signal send time**

Used to set ANSam signal send time.

Default: 0 1 (4 sec)

**SW76 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW77 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW78 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW79 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW80 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW81 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW82 No. 1 CI signal ON time in V.8 mode**

Used to set the CI signal ON time in V.8 mode.

Default: 0 (9 bytes)

**SW82 No. 2 CI signal OFF time in V.8 mode**

Used to set the CI signal OFF time in V.8 mode.

Default: 0 (1sec)

**SW82 No. 3 Inhibited to use.**

**SW82 No.4, No.5 CI receive number to shift to non-V.34 communication**

Used to set CI receive number to shift to non-V.34 communication.

Default: 1 0 (2 times)

**SW82 No.6–No.8 CI send number to shift to Non-V.34 communication**

Used to set CI send number to shift to non-V.34 communication.

Setup is made in the range of 0 – 7 by binary input.

When set to 0, retrain is not made.

Default: 2

**SW83 No.1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW84 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW85 No. 1–No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW86 No. 1 150V ON control**

Used to set YES/NO of 150V ON control.

Default: 0 (No)

**SW86 No.2, No.3 CI detection**

Used to set the frequency to detect CI signal which is the calling signal as follows:

|     |   |   |               |
|-----|---|---|---------------|
| bit | 2 | 3 |               |
|     | 0 | 0 | : 4 sine wave |
|     | 1 | 0 | : 3 sine wave |
|     | 0 | 1 | : 2 sine wave |

Default: 0 0 (4 sine wave)

**SW86 No.4, No.5 CI delete max. OFF time**

Used to set the max. wait time from detection of CI signal pulse (number of times) to the next CI signal pulse detection. If next CI signal pulse is not detected within this time, the number of calls up to now is cleared.

The setup items are as follows:

|     |   |   |         |
|-----|---|---|---------|
| bit | 4 | 5 |         |
|     | 0 | 0 | : 5sec  |
|     | 0 | 1 | : 10sec |
|     | 1 | 0 | : 15sec |
|     | 1 | 1 | : 20sec |

Default: 0 1 (10 sec)

**SW86 No.6–No.8 CI signal ON detection enable time**

Used to set the time to judge that CI signal is ON.

The CI signal of less than this setup time is not regarded as ON.

The set range is 0 (155ms) – 7 (225ms) in the increment of 10ms.

Default: 155ms

**SW87 No.1–No.7 CI signal OFF detectable time**

Used to set the min. OFF time for judgment of CI pulse (16Hz call signal). When OFF time continues for more than the set time, it is judged as 1 pulse of CI.

The set range is 0 to 1270 by binary input of "N × 10ms".

Default: 1200ms

**SW87 No. 8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW88 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW89 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW90 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW91 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW92 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW93 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW94 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW95 No. 1–No.4 Inhibited to use.**

**SW95 No.5–No.8 T1 timer setup**

Used to set time-out time from phase B to detection of signal.

T1 time-out time is set in the range of 15 – 90sec (in the increment of 5sec).

Default: 40sec

**SW96 No.1, No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW97 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW98 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW99 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW100 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW101 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW102 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW103 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW104 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW105 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW106 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW107 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW108 No. 1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW109 No.1–No.4 Print lead edge adjustment (Left edge adjustment)**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the left edge in main scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to ±112 dots in the interval of 16 dots

Default: 48 dots

**SW109 No.5–No.8 Print lead edge adjustment (Lead edge adjustment)**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to ±112 dots in the interval of 16 dots

Default: 48 dots

#### **SW110 No.1–No.4 Print lead edge adjustment (Rear edge adjustment)**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 112$  dots in the interval of 16 dots

Default: 48 dots

#### **SW110 No.5–No.8 Print lead edge adjustment (left edge position) rear**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the left edge in main scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 112$  dots in the interval of 16 dots

Default: 48 dots

#### **SW111 No.1–No.4 Print lead edge adjustment (lead edge position) rear**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 112$  lines in the interval of 16 lines

Default: 48 lines

#### **SW111 No.5–No.8 Print lead edge adjustment (rear edge position) rear**

Setup of print image area void

The quantity of void at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image void is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 112$  lines in the interval of 16 lines

Default: 48 lines

#### **SW112 No.1–No.8 Print magnification ratio adjustment (main scan)**

Used to adjust the print magnification ratio in main scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

#### **SW113 No.1–No.8 Print magnification ratio adjustment (sub scan)**

Used to adjust the print magnification ratio in sub scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

#### **SW114 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (OC) sub scan lead edge image loss**

Used to set the image loss in OC scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the lead edge image loss quantity is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  lines in the interval of 8 lines

Default: 0 lines

#### **SW114 No.5–No.8 Sub scan rear edge image loss in scan effective image area (OC)**

Used to set the image loss in OC scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the rear edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image loss quantity at the rear edge is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  lines in the interval of 8 lines

Default: 0 lines

#### **SW115 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (OC) main scan left edge image loss**

Used to set the left edge image loss of main scan in OC scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  lines in the interval of 8 lines

Default: 0 lines

#### **SW115 No.5–No.8 Scan effective image area (OC) main scan right edge image loss**

Used to set the right edge image loss of main scan in OC scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  lines in the interval of 8 lines

Default: 0 lines

#### **SW116 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification adjustment OC (main scan)**

Used to adjust the OC scan magnification ratio in main scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

#### **SW117 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification ratio adjustment OC (sub scan)**

Used to adjust the OC scan magnification ratio in sub scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

#### **SW118 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (SPF) sub scan lead edge image loss**

Used to set the image loss in SPF scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the lead edge image loss quantity is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  lines in the interval of 81 lines

Default: 0 lines

#### **SW118 No.5–No.8 Sub scan rear edge image loss in scan effective image area (SPF)**

Used to set the image loss in SPF scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the rear edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image loss quantity at the rear edge is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 14$  lines in the interval of 21 lines

Default: +0 lines

#### **SW119 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (SPF) main scan left edge image loss**

Used to set the left edge image loss of main scan in SPF scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  dots in the interval of 8 dots

Default: +0 dots

**SW119 No.5–No.8 Scan effective image area (SPF) main scan right edge image loss**

Used to set the right edge image loss of main scan in SPF scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  dots in the interval of 8 dots

Default: +0 dots

**SW120 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (SPF) rear sub scan lead edge image loss**

Used to set the image loss in SPF scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the lead edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the lead edge image loss quantity is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  dots in the interval of 8 dots

Default: +0 dots

**SW120 No.5–No.8 Scan effective image area (SPF) rear sub scan rear edge image loss**

Used to set the image loss in SPF scan image area.

The quantity of image loss at the rear edge in sub scan direction can be adjusted. When the set value is increased, the image loss quantity at the rear edge is increased.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 14$  lines in the interval of 2 lines

Default: +0 lines

**SW121 No.1–No.4 Scan effective image area (SPF) rear main scan left edge image loss**

Used to set the left edge image loss of main scan in SPF scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  dots in the interval of 8 dots

Default: +0 dots

**SW121 No.5–No.8 Scan effective image area (SPF) rear main scan right edge image loss**

Used to set the right edge image loss of main scan in SPF scan of FAX.

Setup of SIM 50-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 56$  dots in the interval of 8 dots

Default: +0 dots

**SW122 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF (main scan)**

SPF main scan magnification ratio adjustment

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW123 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF (sub scan)**

SPF sub scan magnification ratio adjustment

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW124 No.1–No.8 Print magnification ratio adjustment rear (main scan)**

Used to adjust the print magnification ratio in main scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW125 No.1–No.8 Print magnification ratio adjustment rear (sub scan)**

Used to adjust the print magnification ratio in sub scan direction.

Setup of SIM 48-9 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW126 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF rear (main scan)**

SPF main scan magnification ratio adjustment

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW127 No.1–No.8 Scan magnification ratio adjustment SPF rear (sub scan)**

SPF sub scan magnification ratio adjustment

Setup of SIM 48-8 is reflected.

0 to  $\pm 12.7\%$  by increment of 0.1%

Default: 0%

**SW128 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW129 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW130 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW131 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW132 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**

**SW133 No.1–No.8 Inhibited to use.**



# [8] MACHINE OPERATION

## 1. Key operator program

### A. List

| Key operator program |   |                                | Set value (*: Default value)  | Remarks   |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Fax default settings | Default display settings                            |                                | Condition settings* / Address book (ABC) / Address book (Group)         |   |
|                      | Must input next address key at broadcast setting    |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | The number of direct address keys displayed setting |                                | 6* / 8 / 12 (keys)  |   |
|                      | Initial resolution setting                          |                                | Standard* / Fine / Super fine / Ultra fine                              | Half tone cannot be selected for standard resolution.   |
|                      | Initial exposure setting                            |                                | Auto* / Manual (1 – 5)  |   |
|                      | Own number and name set                             |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | Dial mode setting                                   |                                | Tone* / Pulse   |   |
|                      | Pause time setting                                  |                                | 1 – 15 (Increment of 1sec.) 2* (sec.)                                   |   |
|                      | Speaker volume setting                              | Speaker                        | Small / Medium* / Great   |   |
|                      |   | Ringer volume                  | Small / Medium* / Great / No sound                                      |   |
|                      |   | Line monitor                   | Small / Medium* / Great / No sound                                      |   |
|                      |   | Transmission complete sound    | Small / Medium* / Great / No sound                                      |   |
|                      | Transmission complete sound setting                 |                                | Pattern 1 / Pattern 2* / Pattern 3                                      |   |
|                      | Transmission complete sound time setting            |                                | 2.0 / 2.5 / 3.0* / 3.5 / 4.0 (sec.)                                     |   |
|                      | Activity report print select setting                | Auto print at memory full      | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      |   | Print daily at designated time | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | Transaction report print select setting             | Single sending                 | Print out all report / Print out error report only* / No printed report |   |
|                      |   | Broadcasting                   | Print out all report* / Print out error report only / No printed report |   |
|                      |   | Receiving                      | Print out all report / Print out error report only / No printed report* |   |
|                      |   | Confidential reception         | Print out notice page* / Not print out notice page                      |   |
|                      | Image memory print select setting                   |                                | Print out all report / Print out error report only* / No printed report |   |
|                      | Remote reception number setting                     |                                | 0 – 9 5*  | Only when an extension phone is connected   |
|                      | External telephone setting                          |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | Distinctive ring detection                          |                                | STANDARD/PATTERN 1 – 5 / OFF*   |   |
| FAX send settings    | Auto reduction sending setting                      |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | Printing page number at receiver                    |                                | ON*/ OFF  |   |
|                      | Date/own number print position setting              |                                | Outside the original image* / Inside the original image                 |   |
|                      | Rotation sending setting                            |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | Call timer at memory sending                        |                                | 30 / 45* / 60 (sec.)  |   |
|                      | Recall in case of line busy                         | Number of times                | 1 – 15 2 (times)*   |   |
|                      |   | Interval                       | 1 – 15 3 (min.)*  |   |
|                      | Recall in case of communication error               | Number of times                | 1 – 15 1 (times)*   |   |
|                      |   | Interval                       | 0 – 15 1 (min.)*  |   |
|                      | Quick on line sending                               |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | Default sending mode                                |                                | Memory sending* / Direct sending  |   |
|                      | Auto cover sheet                                    |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | Slow scan mode                                      |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
| FAX receive settings | Auto receive reduce setting                         |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | Duplex reception setting                            |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | Print style setting                                 |                                | Print actual size cut of enable / Auto size select*                     |   |
|                      | Number of calls in auto reception                   |                                | 0 – 15 2* (times)   |   |
|                      | Set the telephone number for data forwarding        |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | Index print   |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | Received data print condition                       |                                | ON* / OFF   |   |
|                      | A3 RX reduce  |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
|                      | Enter junk fax number                               |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | ANTI JUNK FAX                                       |                                | ON / OFF*   |   |
| Sending options      | Passcode number setting                             |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | Polling security setting                            |                                | ON*/ OFF  |   |
|                      | ID number mode                                      |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   | This method can only be used if the other machine is also a Sharp machine (excluding certain models). |
|                      | System number mode                                  |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | Relay passcode                                      |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | Confidential code set                               |                                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      | F-code memory box                                   | Polling memory                 | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      |   | Confidential                   | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |
|                      |   | Relay broadcast                | Registering / Un-registering*   |   |

B. Operating procedure

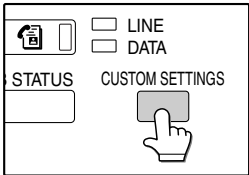
The key operator program can be set from all the modes (copy, FAX, printer, scanner). When setup is completed, the mode returns to the original mode.

Note:

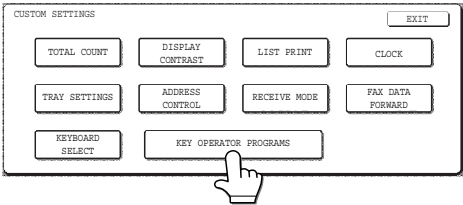
- When the key operator program is used, send/receive of FAX cannot be made.
- The key operator program cannot be used during send/receive of FAX or during communication.

(1) Common procedures

- 1) Press the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.



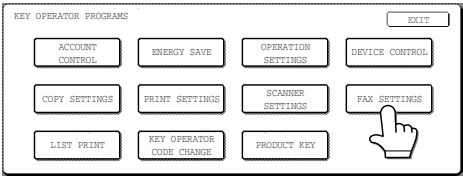
- 2) Touch the [KEY OPERATOR PROGRAMS] key.



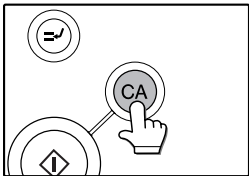
- 3) Use the numeric keys to enter the five-digit key operator code.



- 4) Touch the [FAX SETTINGS] key.

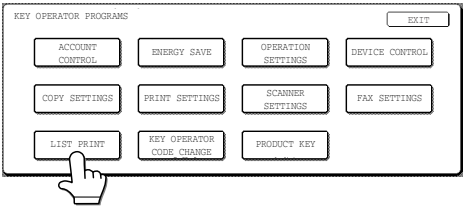


- 5) Press the [CLEAR ALL] key to exit the program.

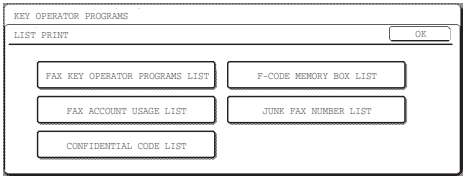


(2) List output

- 1) Perform common operating procedures up to step 4).
- 2) Touch the [LIST PRINT] key.



- 3) Touch a list name to output.  
Print is started.

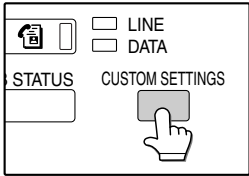


- The list/report which can be printed

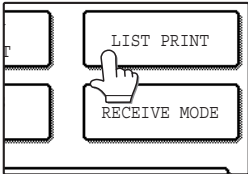
|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Key operator program list (FAX) | Used to print the FAX key operator program.  |
| FAX account usage list          | Used to print communication time and communication pages in each department.   |
| Confidential code list          | Used to print the contents of confidential box registration (confidential box number, confidential box name, ID number).                     |
| F-code memory box list          | Used to print the contents of F code confidential box registration, F code relay group registration, and F code bulletin board registration. |
| Junk FAX number list            | Junk FAX number list is printed.   |

(3) Print method of record table

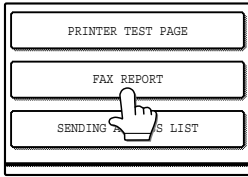
- 1) Press the [CUSTOM SETTINGS] key.



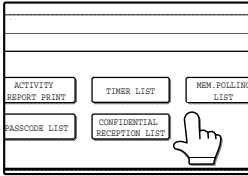
- 2) Touch the [LIST PRINT] key.



- 3) Touch the [FAX REPORT] key.



- 4) Touch the key of the report that you wish to print.  
"PRINT JOB IN MEMORY.PLEASE WAIT UNTIL PRINT OUT." appears and printing begins.



- The report is printed before other print jobs are printed.

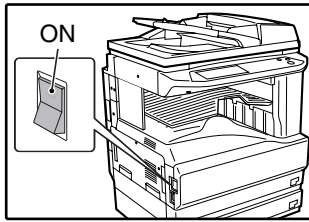
Your machine keeps a record of the most recent 50 transactions (both transmissions and receptions) that were performed. The record includes the date of the transaction, the other party's name, the duration, and result. You can have the report automatically printed when the number of transactions exceeds 50, or at a specified time. This allows you to check the machine's activity at regular intervals.

The machine is initially set (factory setting) to never print the report. If you wish to print the report every 50 transactions or have it printed at a specified time, change the setting in the key operator programs.



## 2. Power switch

Keep the machine's power switch turned on at all times.  
Faxes cannot be received if the power is turned off.



## 3. Originals

### A. Original sizes

|                          | Minimum original size  | Maximum original size  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Using the RSPF           | 8-1/2" (width) x 5-1/2" (length)<br>[210 mm (width) x 148 mm (length)]<br>5-1/2" (width) x 8-1/2" (length)<br>[148 mm (width) x 210 mm (length)] | 11" (width) x 39.3"* (length)<br>[297 mm (width) x 1000 mm (length)]<br>* Long originals can be loaded.<br>When the scanning resolution is Ultra fine, the maximum length is 34.6" [880 mm]. |
| Using the document glass |  | 11" (width) x 17" (length)<br>[297 mm (width) x 420 mm (length)]   |

NOTE:

- Originals that are not a standard size (5-1/2" x 8-1/2", 5-1/2" x 8-1/2"R, 8-1/2" x 11", 8-1/2" x 11"R, 8-1/2" x 14", 11" x 17") can also be faxed.
- Because the amount of memory is limited, the scannable length of a long original will vary depending on the resolution setting and the width of the original. If the memory fills up before the entire original can be scanned, use a lower resolution setting or shorten the original.
- There are restrictions on originals that can be scanned using the RSPF.

### \*Long originals

Depending on the resolution setting and the width of the original, there may not be sufficient space in memory to hold a long original. In this case, refer to the following table and select a lower resolution setting and/or shorten the original.

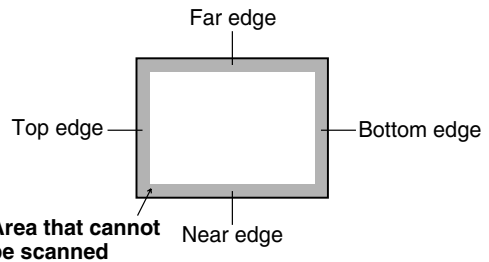
|            | 11" wide        | 8-1/2" wide     |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Standard   | 39.3" [1000 mm] | 39.3" [1000 mm] |
| Fine       | 39.3" [1000 mm] | 39.3" [1000 mm] |
| Super fine | 39.3" [1000 mm] | 39.3" [1000 mm] |
| Ultra fine | 34.6" [880 mm]  | 39.3" [1000 mm] |

### B. Scanning area of original

Note that the edges of an original cannot be scanned.

Area that cannot be scanned:

- 0.2" [5 mm] or less at top edge and 0.2" [5 mm] or less at bottom edge
- Near edge + far edge = 0.24" [6 mm]



## C. Automatic reduction of faxed document

If the width of the faxed document is greater than the receiving machine's maximum receivable width, the document will be automatically reduced.

| Faxed document width | Receiving machine's paper width | Reduced size  | Ratio                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 11" x 17"            | 8-1/2" x 14"                    | 8-1/2" x 14"  | 1 : 0.70<br>(Area ratio) |
| 11" x 17"            | 8-1/2" x 11"                    | 8-1/2" x 11"R | 1 : 0.5<br>(Area ratio)  |
| 8-1/2" x 14"         | 8-1/2" x 11"                    | 8-1/2" x 11"R | 1 : 0.64<br>(Area ratio) |

A document can also be faxed without reducing its size. In this case, the left and right edges will not be transmitted.

## 4. Own number sending

This function prints the date, time, your programmed sender's name, your programmed sender's fax number, and the page number at the top center of each page that you fax.

### Example of fax page printed out by the receiving machine

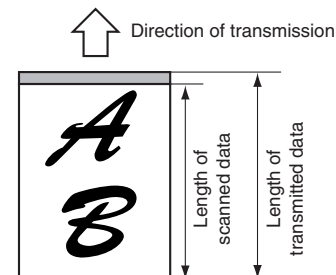
|                          |                     |                   |           |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| MAY-11-200X FRI 03:00 PM | SHARP PLANNING DIV. | FAX No.0666211221 | P.001/001 |
| 1)                       | 2)                  | 3)                | 4)        |

- 1) Date and time: programmed in the custom settings.
- 2) Sender's name: programmed in the key operator programs.
- 3) Sender's fax number: programmed in the key operator programs.
- 4) Page number: 3-digit number appearing in the format, "page number/total pages" (only the page number appears if you use manual transmission or Quick On-Line transmission). If desired, you can use a key operator program to have the page number omitted.

### A. Position of sender's information

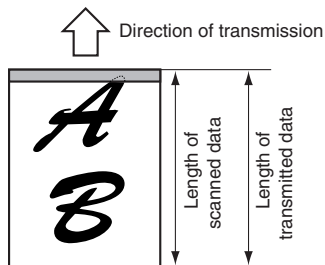
You can select whether the sender's information is added outside the printed fax image or inside the image in the key operator programs. The initial factory setting is outside the image.

Outside scanned data



None of the transmitted image is cut off; however, the transmitted image is longer than the scanned image, and thus when both the sender and the receiver use the same size of paper, the printed fax may either be reduced or split up and printed on two pages.

Inside scanned data



The top edge of the scanned image will be cut off by the sender's information; however, when both the sender and the receiver use the same size of paper, the printed fax will neither be reduced nor split up and printed on two pages.

## 5. Quick On-line

When the RSPF is used for memory transmission and there are no previously stored jobs waiting or in progress (and the line is not being used), the machine dials the destination and begins transmitting scanned pages while the remaining pages are scanned. This transmission method is called Quick On-line. The messages "SCANNING ORIGINAL." and "CONNECTING." both appear until scanning of the final page is completed.

If the receiving party is busy when a Quick On-line transmission is attempted, the transmission will be automatically reattempted at a later time.

### NOTE:

- The machine is initially set (factory setting) to perform Quick On-line transmission. If desired, you can turn off this function in the key operator programs.
- When an original is transmitted using the following methods, the job will be stored in memory (Quick On-line transmission will not be performed):
  - 1) Sending from the document glass
  - 2) Broadcast transmission
  - 3) Timer transmission
  - 4) F-code transmission

# [9] FLASH ROM VERSION UP PROCEDURE

## (Necessary items for version-up)

- A Personal computer
- B RS232C cross cable (D-sub 9pin to D-sub 9pin, or D-sub 25pin to D-sub 9pin)
- C Software for version-up

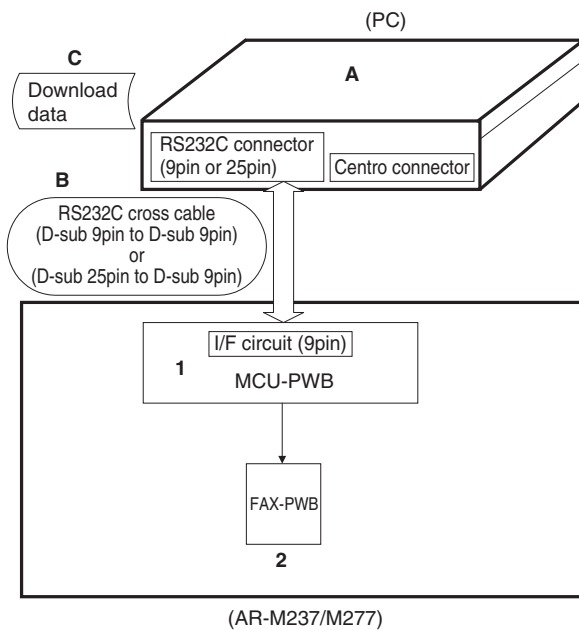
## (ROM type)

The flash ROM is directly installed to each PWB.

## (Target PWB)

- 1 MCU PWB
- 2 FAX PWB

### Outline of Version-up Procedure



## Prepare following files necessary for program download

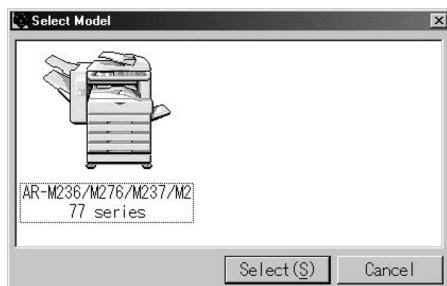
- Maintenance software: maintenance.exe
- Andromeda module file: ProcModelC.mdl (for AR-M237/M277 series)

## 1. Program download method (for Copier, and fax program)

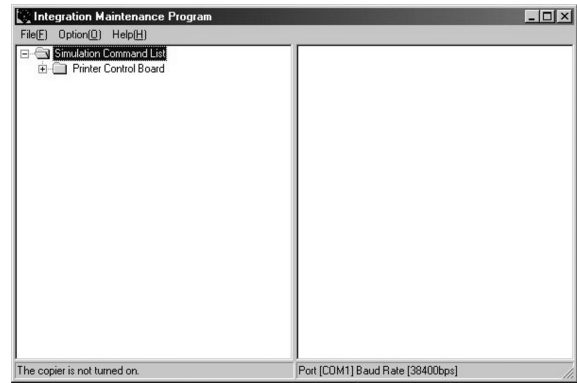
Following operational procedures are for:

- Copier program
- fax program

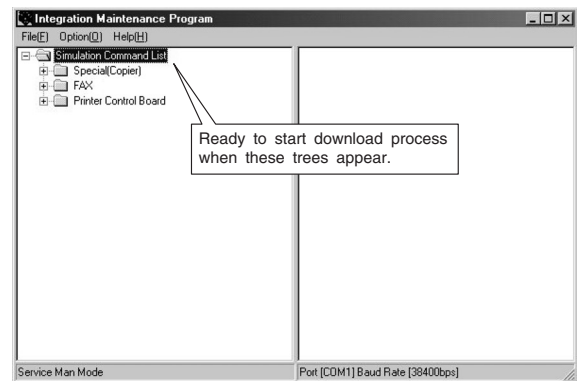
- 1) Make sure copier is off, and connect it to PC with download cable beforehand.
- 2) Start up the maintenance program on PC. Select model name "AR-M236/M276/M237/M277 Series" from the model selection dialogue box.



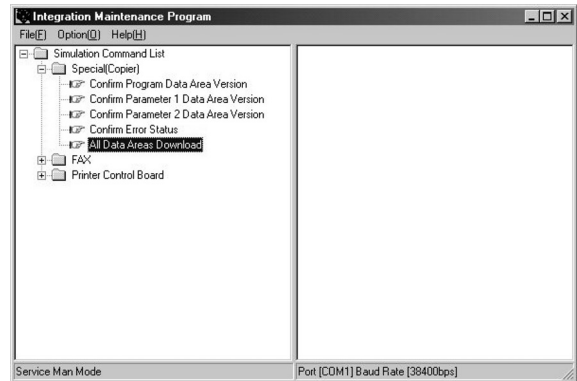
- 3) Make sure only "Printer Control Board" tree is visible under "Simulation Command List".



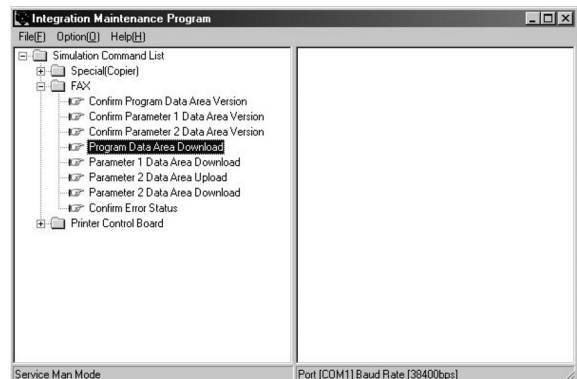
- 4) Turn on the copier. The machine starts up in the download mode.
- 5) Additional tree will be visible when downloading maintenance program on PC.
- \* Make sure to start up maintenance program before turn on the machine.



- 6) When downloading copier program, expand "Special(Copier)", and double-click on "All Data areas Download".



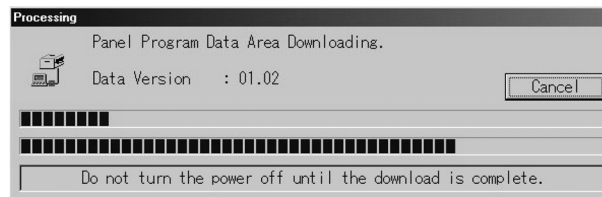
When downloading Fax program, Expand "FAX" and double click on "Program Data Area Download".



7) Select download file(\*.dat), and press "Open" button.



8) Download procedure starts automatically.



9) Notice message "Download is complete. Check the copier panel to make sure the download is complete." will appear on PC.

10) Close the maintenance program, and turn off the copier. Turn on the copier again after pulling the plug.

This is the end of download procedure.

\* It is possible that download process somehow went wrong if the copier does not start up properly. In that case, start up the copier and maintenance program in download mode by repeating the step 1)-5) again. And then, Expand "Special", and double-click on "Confirm Error Status". If any of the message besides "No error has been occurred" appears, it means that download is incomplete, so please try again.

## 2. Others (Troubleshooting)

Followings are the error possibly occur during the download process and troubleshooting method.

| No | Warning/error message   | Detail   |
|----|---|--|
| 1  | Incorrect destination. Continue with the download process?                                | Destination of download file and copier doesn't match.<br>Possible to select either continue or cancel the job.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>To change destination, select "Yes". If not, select "No" and cancel download process.  |
| 2  | Incorrect download file.  | Invalid download file for the machine is selected, or the file format is not correct.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.  |
| 3  | No downloadable data included.  | Unable to find appropriate data in selected download file.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.   |
| 4  | This option not available.  | Download procedure is executed on uninstalled optional kit.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Confirm installed optional kit.<br>Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.   |
| 5  | The data size exceeds the Flash ROM size.<br>Try again with the appropriate size of data. | Panel flash ROM size is not enough to execute download procedure.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Confirm the download file. Possibly the improper download file is selected.<br>Exchange the flash ROM to the one which has more capacity.  |
| 6  | Time out error.   | Transmission error<br>Unable to receive data from the machine among the certain period of time.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Restart maintenance program after confirming communication port or communication cable.  |
| 7  | Communication (incoming) error.   | Incorrect download procedure.<br>The machine did not proceed download procedure correctly.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Restart maintenance program after confirming communication port or communication cable.<br>Make sure the communication device of PC(either COM or parallel) is under right condition. |
| 8  | Checksum error.   | Transmission error<br>The check sum value of the transmission data is mismatch.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Restart maintenance program after confirming communication device of PC (either COM or parallel) is under right condition.   |
| 9  | Error during the download process. Error code: 0XXXXXXXXX                                 | Download data file operation error.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Restart maintenance program after confirming the selected download file is not abnormal and not using other application.   |
| 10 | An error. [0XXXXXXXXX]  | The error occurred except the above errors.<br>[TROUBLESHOOTING]<br>Restart maintenance program after confirming communication device of PC(either COM or parallel) is under right condition.  |

# [10] TROUBLE CODE LIST

## 1. Machine trouble codes

| Trouble code |          | Details of trouble |  |
|--------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| Main code    | Sub code |                    |  |
| F6           | 00       | Content            | MCU-FAX communication trouble  |
|              |          | Details            | Communication establishment error/framing/parity/protocol error  |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error                                     |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |
| F6           | 10       | Content            | FAX control PWB trouble  |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB  |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error<br>IC on FAX PWB causes abnormality |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.<br>Replace the FAX PWB.  |
|              | 80       | Content            | FAX control PWB communication trouble (Protocol)   |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Protocol error)   |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error                                     |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |
|              | 81       | Content            | FAX control PWB communication trouble (Parity)   |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Parity error)   |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error                                     |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |

| Trouble code |          | Details of trouble |  |
|--------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| Main code    | Sub code |                    |  |
| F6           | 82       | Content            | FAX control PWB communication trouble (Over-run)   |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Overrun error)  |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |
|              | 84       | Content            | FAX control PWB communication trouble (Framing)  |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Framing error)  |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |
|              | 88       | Content            | FAX control PWB communication trouble (Timeout)  |
|              |          | Details            | Communication trouble between MCU and FAX control PWB (Timeout error)  |
|              |          | Cause              | FAX control PWB connector disconnection<br>Defective harness between FAX control PWB and MCU PWB<br>Motherboard connector pin breakage<br>FAX control PWB ROM error/Data error |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check connector/harness of FAX control PWB and MCU PWB.<br>Check the grounding of the copier.<br>Check FAX control PWB ROM.  |
|              | 99       | Content            | FAX control PWB destination error  |
|              |          | Details            | The machine destination setup does not coincide with the FAX board destination setup.  |
|              |          | Cause              | The machine destination setup (Sim 26-6) does not coincide with the FAX board setup  |
|              |          | Check and remedy   | Check the variety of FAX LIU PWB.<br>Check the machine destination setup (Sim 22-6) and FAX country code (Soft SW table).  |

## 2. Communication result code

Described on the communication report table, the communication management table, and the protocol communication report table when communication is completed.

### A. Composition of communication report code

Communication result X X (X X X X)

Upper 2 digits of a communication result code: Communication report code of 00 - 90 (Refer to the list of communication report codes.)

Lower 4 digits of a communication result code: Codes used by service-man.

Top 2 digits      Communication report sub code 1 (Refer to the list of communication sub code 1.)  
Bottom 2 digits    Communication report sub code 2 (Refer to the list of communication sub code 2.)

Note) Communication report sub code 1 and sub code 2 are in hexadecimal. (The others are in decimal.)

#### <Communication result code list>

| Result code | Final reception signal (Transmitting side) | Final reception signal (Receiving side) |
|-------------|--|---|
| 0           | Abnormal signal                            | Abnormal signal                         |
| 1           | NSF, DIS                                   | (SID), (SUB), NSS, DCS                  |
| 2           | CFR  | (PWD), (SEP), NSC, DTC                  |
| 3           | FTT  | EOP                                     |
| 4           | MCF  | EOM                                     |
| 5           | PIP, PIN                                   | MPS                                     |
| 6           | RTN, RTP                                   | PRI-Q                                   |
| 7           | No signal, DCN                             | DCN                                     |
| 8           | PPR  | PPS-EOP                                 |
| 9           |  | PPS-EOM                                 |
| 10          |  | PPS-MPS, PPS-NULL                       |
| 11          | RNR  | RR                                      |
| 12          | CTR  | CTC                                     |
| 13          | ERR  | EOR-Q                                   |
| 14          |  | PPS-PRI-Q                               |
| 15          |  |   |
| 16          | Abnormal signal                            | Abnormal signal                         |
| 17          | NSF, DIS                                   | SID, SUB, NSS, DCS                      |
| 18          | CFR  | PWD, SEP, NSC, DTC                      |
| 19          | FTT  | PPS-EOP                                 |
| 20          | MCF  | PPS-EOM                                 |
| 21          | PIP, PIN                                   | PPS-MPS, PPS-NULL                       |
| 22          | RTN, RTP                                   | PRI-Q                                   |
| 23          | No signal, DCN                             | DCN                                     |
| 24          | PPR  |   |
| 25          | RNR  | RR                                      |
| 26          | CTR  | CTC                                     |
| 27          | ERR  | EOR-Q                                   |
| 28          |  | PPS-PRI-Q                               |
| 29          | V.8 Phase-1                                | V.8 Phase-1                             |
| 30          | V.8 Phase-2                                | V.8 Phase-2                             |
| 31          | V.8 Phase-3                                | V.8 Phase-3                             |

(Note) For result codes 16 - 31, V.34 mode communication.

For 32 or later, refer to the table below.

#### <Communication result code list>

| Result code (Communication result) | Communication report result column | Communication interruption content   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 0 - 31                             | Refer to the previous table.       | Depends on the communication disconnection position. For 16 or later, V.34 mode communication. |
| 33                                 | Busy                               | The calling side cannot connect the line with the other party.                                 |

| Result code (Communication result) | Communication report result column                        | Communication interruption content   |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| 34                                 | Cancel  | When a communication interruption command is delivered during transmission or reception, <Send/Receive/Poll/Bulletin><br>When the operation is interrupted by the stop key.  |
| 35                                 | Power OFF   | When the power is cut off during sending or receiving, <Send/Receive/Poll/Bulletin>  |
| 38                                 | Reception memory over                                     | When memory is over during reception, <Receive/Poll>. When printing cannot be performed during reception due to inhibition of proxy reception, <Receive/Poll>  |
| 42                                 | Reception length over                                     | When the received data length of one page exceeds the range during reception, <Receive/Poll>   |
| 44                                 | Document error  | When a document jam occurs during direct transmission, <Send>  |
| 46                                 | No response from the other party                          | When the FAX signal from the other party is not detected within T1 time, <Send/Poll>   |
| 48                                 | OK  | Communication normal end   |
| 49                                 | The other party has no polling function.                  | When the called side has no polling function in polling reception, <Poll><br>When the called side has no transmission data, <Bulletin>   |
| 50                                 | Polling is not accepted.                                  | When DCN is received for DTC in polling reception, <Poll><br>When there is no transmission data in polling transmission, <Bulletin>  |
| 51                                 | Polling allow number discrepancy                          | When the allow number does not coincide in polling transmission, <Bulletin><br>When the system number does not coincide in polling transmission, <Bulletin>  |
| 56                                 | Interface not accepted                                    | 1) When DCN is received for NSS in transmission of the relay instruction, <Send><br>2) When a receiving station number that is not registered is instructed in reception of the relay instruction, <Receive><br>3) When F code relay instruction is received during F code relay broadcasting, <Receive> |
| 59                                 | The other party has no function of F code bulletin board. | When the other party machine does not have DIS bit 47 (Selective polling function) in F code polling (ringing), <Poll>   |
| 60                                 | F code polling is not accepted.                           | When DCN is received for SEP in F code polling (ringing), <Poll><br>When there is no transmission data for SEP in bulletin board, <Bulletin>   |
| 61                                 | F code bulletin board number discrepancy                  | When the sub address (bulletin board number (SEP)) does not coincide in bulletin board, <Bulletin>   |

| Result code<br>(Communication<br>result) | Communication<br>report result<br>column         | Communication interruption<br>content   |
|--|--|---|
| 62                                       | F code bulletin<br>board password<br>discrepancy | When the pass code (PWD)<br>does not coincide in bulletin<br>board, <Bulletin>  |
| 63                                       | The other party<br>has no function<br>of F code. | When the other party machine<br>does not have DIS bit 49 (sub<br>address capacity) in F code<br>transmission, <Send>. Check<br>that the other party machine<br>conforms to F code.  |
| 64                                       | F code is not<br>accepted.                       | When F code is transmitted,<br><Send><br>1) When DCN is received for<br>SUB, check the BOX<br>number.<br>2) When DCN is received for<br>SID, check BOX number<br>and the pass code.<br>When F code is received,<br><Receive><br>When the F code relay<br>broadcast function or the F<br>code confidential reception<br>function is inhibited with soft<br>switches. |
| 67                                       | F code<br>password<br>discrepancy                | When the pass code (SID)<br>does not coincide in F code<br>reception, <Receive>   |
| 68                                       | BOX NO. NG                                       | When a BOX number that is<br>not registered is instructed<br>(SUB discrepancy) in F code<br>reception, <Receive>  |
| 69                                       | Memory over                                      | Memory over in quick online<br>sending  |

- When communication result is OK, the communication result sub code 1 and sub code 2 are 0000.
- < > indicates the communication means. <Send>, send; <Receive>, receive; <Poll>, polling; <Bulletin>, bulletin board

The status code from the modem in V.34 mode is indicated with the communication result sub code 1 (top 2 digits). However, the communication sub code 1 is 00 in communication other than V.34 mode.

#### <Communication result sub code>

| Result<br>code 2 | Communication interruption content   | Transmission/<br>Reception |
|------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 02               | EOL time over  | Reception                  |
| 03               | Carrier detection time over  | Reception                  |
| 06               | Memory image decoding error  | Reception                  |
| 07               | Memory image decoding error  | Transmission               |
| 08               | Time up between frames in phase C  | Transmission/<br>Reception |
| 11               | Polarity reversion detection   | Reception                  |
| 12               | Invalid command reception  | Reception                  |
| 13               | Time over (1 min timer/6sec timer)   | Reception                  |
| 14               | PUT error  | Reception                  |
| 15               | In V.34 mode, time up is generated when<br>shifting from Primary to Control. | Reception                  |
| 16               | In V.34 mode, time up is generated when<br>shifting from Control to Primary. | Reception                  |
| 20               | Polarity reversion detection   | Transmission               |
| 21               | Invalid command reception  | Transmission               |
| 22               | Fall back retry number over  | Transmission               |
| 23               | Resend over of the number of times of<br>command retry                       | Transmission               |
| 24               | Time over (T5 timer)   | Transmission               |
| 25               | Time over (T5 timer) in V.34 mode  | Transmission               |
| 26               | Time over occurrence during shift from<br>Primary to Control in V.34 mode    | Transmission               |
| 28               | Modem chip answering NG  | Transmission/<br>Reception |

### 3. List of buzzer sounds in case of FAX abnormality

— : Long sound      • : Single sound      3:  Pause

Example: In case of TEL/LIU connection abnormality  
{ { — • • • • } repeats { Pee • pi • pause • pi • pi • pi • pi } }.

| Beep sound<br>pattern | Information content                                 | Detail   | Trouble content                                    |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| — • • •               | Expanded memory connection<br>abnormality           | Expanded memory insertion abnormality            | Expanded memory reinsertion                        |
| — • • • •             | Internal DMA transfer abnormality                   | Internal DMA transfer operation<br>abnormality   | PWB solder trouble, PWB parts trouble              |
| — • • • • •           | TEL/LIU PWB connection abnormality                  | TEL/LIU PWB is not connected to the<br>main PWB. |  |
| — • • •               | Program ROM (main section) writing not<br>completed | Program ROM (main section) data<br>abnormality   | Download retry                                     |
| — • • • •             | Program ROM (font section) writing not<br>completed | Program ROM (font section) data<br>abnormality   | Download retry                                     |
| — • • • • •           | Work DRAM (IC13, 14) abnormality                    | Work DRAM abnormality                            | IC13, 14: PWB solder trouble, PWB parts<br>trouble |
| — • • • • • •         | SRAM (IC41) abnormality 1                           |  | IC41: PWB solder trouble, PWB parts<br>trouble     |
| — • • • • • • •       | SRAM (IC41) abnormality 2                           |  | IC41: PWB solder trouble, PWB parts<br>trouble     |
| — • — —               | MCU upload no responding                            | MCU PWB does not respond.                        | MCU PWB - main PWB connection                      |
| — • • —               | System abnormality 1                                | Various internal operation abnormality           | PWB solder trouble, PWB parts trouble              |
| — • • • —             | System abnormality 2                                | Various internal operation abnormality           | PWB solder trouble, PWB parts trouble              |



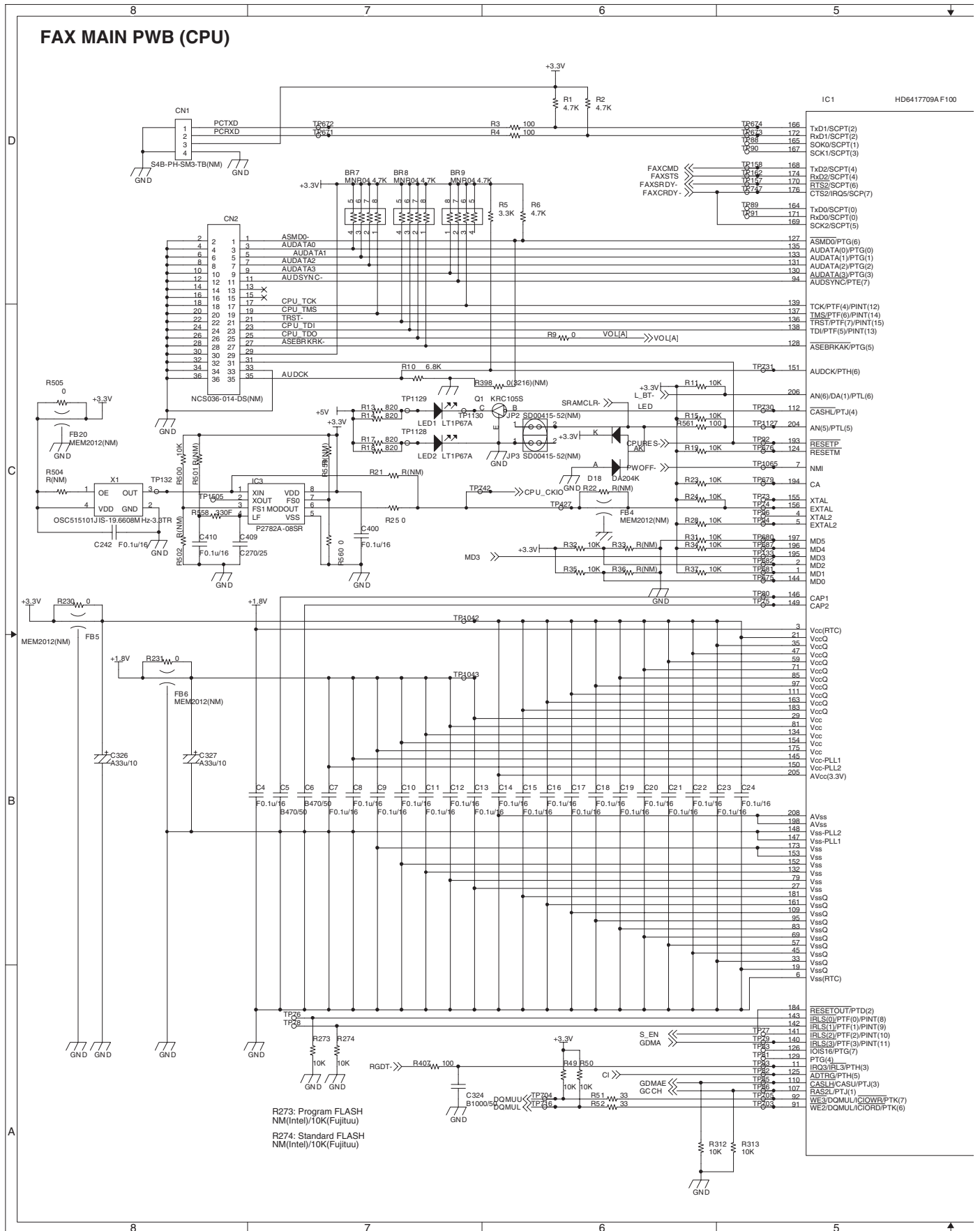


### A. Main block diagram



## 2. Circuit diagram

### A. FAX MAIN PWB





**FAX MAIN PWB (FLASH)**

The schematic diagram illustrates the internal circuitry of the FAX MAIN PWB (FLASH). It features two main memory chips, IC5 and IC6, both identified as MBM29LV160BE90PFTN(NM) (MBM29LV160). These chips are connected to a central data bus (D[0:15] and D[16:31]) and address lines (A[1:25]).

**IC5 and IC6 Details:**

- IC5:** Pins A21-A0, A19-A0, A18-A0, A17-A0, A16-A0, A15-A0, A14-A0, A13-A0, A12-A0, A11-A0, A10-A0, A9-A0, A8-A0, A7-A0, A6-A0, A5-A0, A4-A0, A3-A0, A2-A0, A1-A0, A0-A0. Pins DQ15-DQ0, DQ14-DQ0, DQ13-DQ0, DQ12-DQ0, DQ11-DQ0, DQ10-DQ0, DQ9-DQ0, DQ8-DQ0, DQ7-DQ0, DQ6-DQ0, DQ5-DQ0, DQ4-DQ0, DQ3-DQ0, DQ2-DQ0, DQ1-DQ0, DQ0-DQ0. Pins VPP, VCC, GND, CE, RP, OE, WE, WP, NC.
- IC6:** Pins A21-A0, A19-A0, A18-A0, A17-A0, A16-A0, A15-A0, A14-A0, A13-A0, A12-A0, A11-A0, A10-A0, A9-A0, A8-A0, A7-A0, A6-A0, A5-A0, A4-A0, A3-A0, A2-A0, A1-A0, A0-A0. Pins DQ15-DQ0, DQ14-DQ0, DQ13-DQ0, DQ12-DQ0, DQ11-DQ0, DQ10-DQ0, DQ9-DQ0, DQ8-DQ0, DQ7-DQ0, DQ6-DQ0, DQ5-DQ0, DQ4-DQ0, DQ3-DQ0, DQ2-DQ0, DQ1-DQ0, DQ0-DQ0. Pins VPP, VCC, GND, CE, RP, OE, WE, WP, NC.

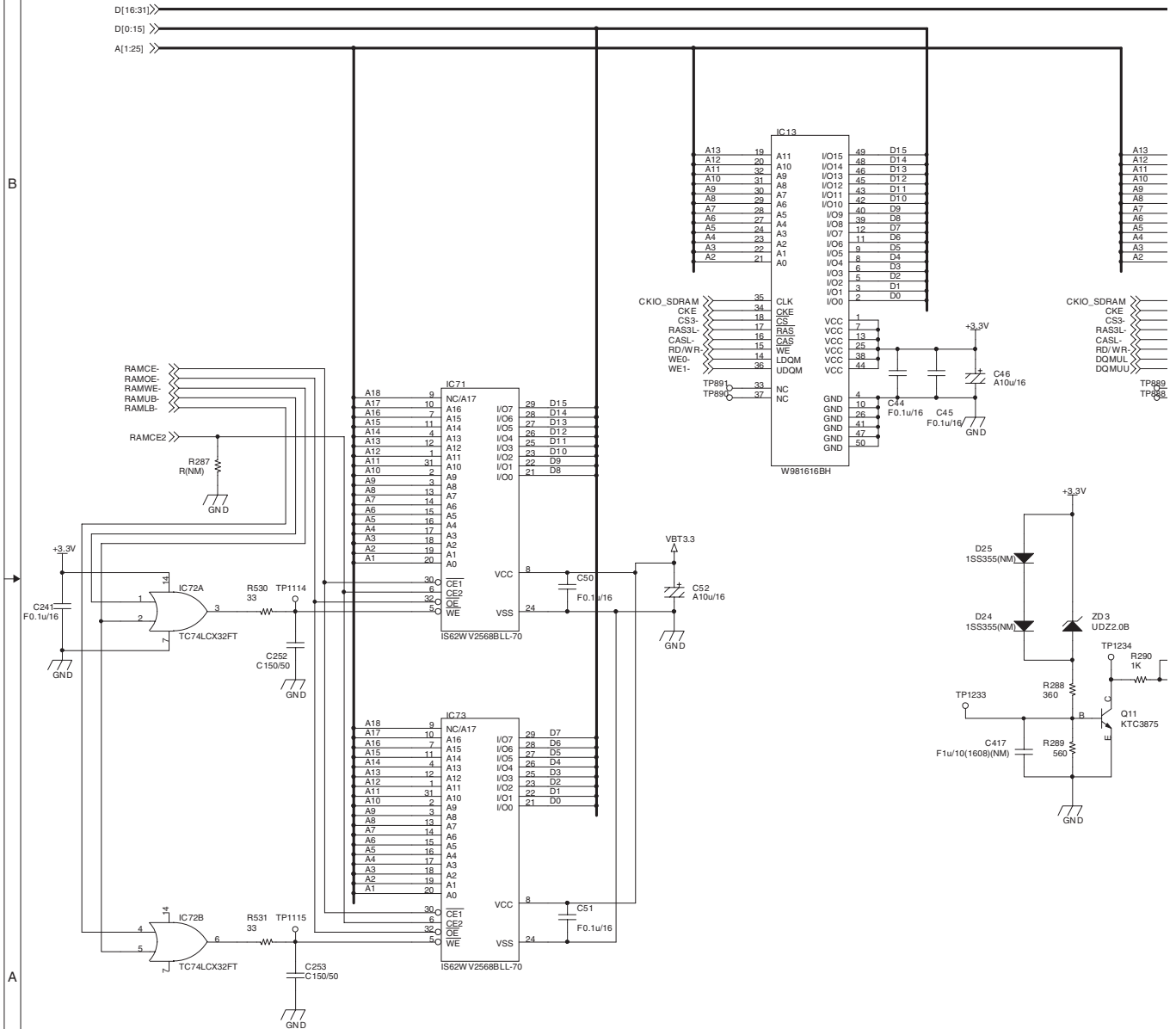
**Other Components and Connections:**

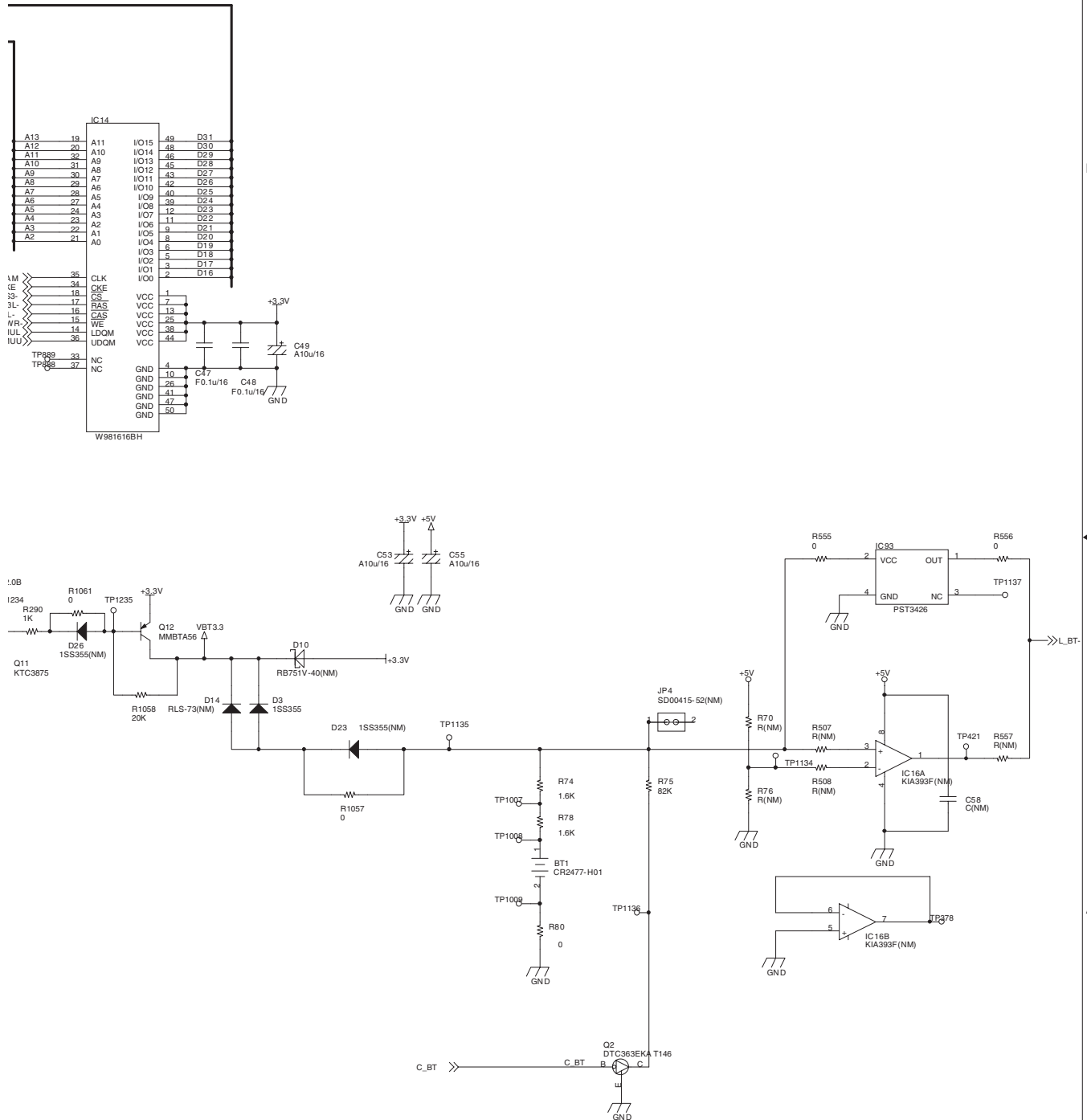
- Resistors:** R550, R553, R554, R56, R57, R58, R59, R60, R61, R62, R63, R64, R65, R66, R67, R68, R69, R70, R71, R72, R73, R74, R75, R76, R77, R78, R79, R80, R81, R82, R83, R84, R85, R86, R87, R88, R89, R90, R91, R92, R93, R94, R95, R96, R97, R98, R99, R100, R101, R102, R103, R104, R105, R106, R107, R108, R109, R110, R111, R112, R113, R114, R115, R116, R117, R118, R119, R120, R121, R122, R123, R124, R125, R126, R127, R128, R129, R130, R131, R132, R133, R134, R135, R136, R137, R138, R139, R140, R141, R142, R143, R144, R145, R146, R147, R148, R149, R150, R151, R152, R153, R154, R155, R156, R157, R158, R159, R160, R161, R162, R163, R164, R165, R166, R167, R168, R169, R170, R171, R172, R173, R174, R175, R176, R177, R178, R179, R180, R181, R182, R183, R184, R185, R186, R187, R188, R189, R190, R191, R192, R193, R194, R195, R196, R197, R198, R199, R200, R201, R202, R203, R204, R205, R206, R207, R208, R209, R210, R211, R212, R213, R214, R215, R216, R217, R218, R219, R220, R221, R222, R223, R224, R225, R226, R227, R228, R229, R230, R231, R232, R233, R234, R235, R236, R237, R238, R239, R240, R241, R242, R243, R244, R245, R246, R247, R248, R249, R250, R251, R252, R253, R254, R255, R256, R257, R258, R259, R260, R261, R262, R263, R264, R265, R266, R267, R268, R269, R270, R271, R272, R273, R274, R275, R276, R277, R278, R279, R280, R281, R282, R283, R284, R285, R286, R287, R288, R289, R290, R291, R292, R293, R294, R295, R296, R297, R298, R299, R300, R301, R302, R303, R304, R305, R306, R307, R308, R309, R310, R311, R312, R313, R314, R315, R316, R317, R318, R319, R320, R321, R322, R323, R324, R325, R326, R327, R328, R329, R330, R331, R332, R333, R334, R335, R336, R337, R338, R339, R340, R341, R342, R343, R344, R345, R346, R347, R348, R349, R350, R351, R352, R353, R354, R355, R356, R357, R358, R359, R360, R361, R362, R363, R364, R365, R366, R367, R368, R369, R370, R371, R372, R373, R374, R375, R376, R377, R378, R379, R380, R381, R382, R383, R384, R385, R386, R387, R388, R389, R390, R391, R392, R393, R394, R395, R396, R397, R398, R399, R400, R401, R402, R403, R404, R405, R406, R407, R408, R409, R410, R411, R412, R413, R414, R415, R416, R417, R418, R419, R420, R421, R422, R423, R424, R425, R426, R427, R428, R429, R430, R431, R432, R433, R434, R435, R436, R437, R438, R439, R440, R441, R442, R443, R444, R445, R446, R447, R448, R449, R450, R451, R452, R453, R454, R455, R456, R457, R458, R459, R460, R461, R462, R463, R464, R465, R466, R467, R468, R469, R470, R471, R472, R473, R474, R475, R476, R477, R478, R479, R480, R481, R482, R483, R484, R485, R486, R487, R488, R489, R490, R491, R492, R493, R494, R495, R496, R497, R498, R499, R500, R501, R502, R503, R504, R505, R506, R507, R508, R509, R510, R511, R512, R513, R514, R515, R516, R517, R518, R519, R520, R521, R522, R523, R524, R525, R526, R527, R528, R529, R530, R531, R532, R533, R534, R535, R536, R537, R538, R539, R540, R541, R542, R543, R544, R545, R546, R547, R548, R549, R550, R551, R552, R553, R554, R555, R556, R557, R558, R559, R560, R561, R562, R563, R564, R565, R566, R567, R568, R569, R570, R571, R572, R573, R574, R575, R576, R577, R578, R579, R580, R581, R582, R583, R584, R585, R586, R587, R588, R589, R590, R591, R592, R593, R594, R595, R596, R597, R598, R599, R600, R601, R602, R603, R604, R605, R606, R607, R608, R609, R610, R611, R612, R613, R614, R615, R616, R617, R618, R619, R620, R621, R622, R623, R624, R625, R626, R627, R628, R629, R630, R631, R632, R633, R634, R635, R636, R637, R638, R639, R640, R641, R642, R643, R644, R645, R646, R647, R648, R649, R650, R651, R652, R653, R654, R655, R656, R657, R658, R659, R660, R661, R662, R663, R664, R665, R666, R667, R668, R669, R670, R671, R672, R673, R674, R675, R676, R677, R678, R679, R680, R681, R682, R683, R684, R685, R686, R687, R688, R689, R690, R691, R692, R693, R694, R695, R696, R697, R698, R699, R700, R701, R702, R703, R704, R705, R706, R707, R708, R709, R710, R711, R712, R713, R714, R715, R716, R717, R718, R719, R720, R721, R722, R723, R724, R725, R726, R727, R728, R729, R7



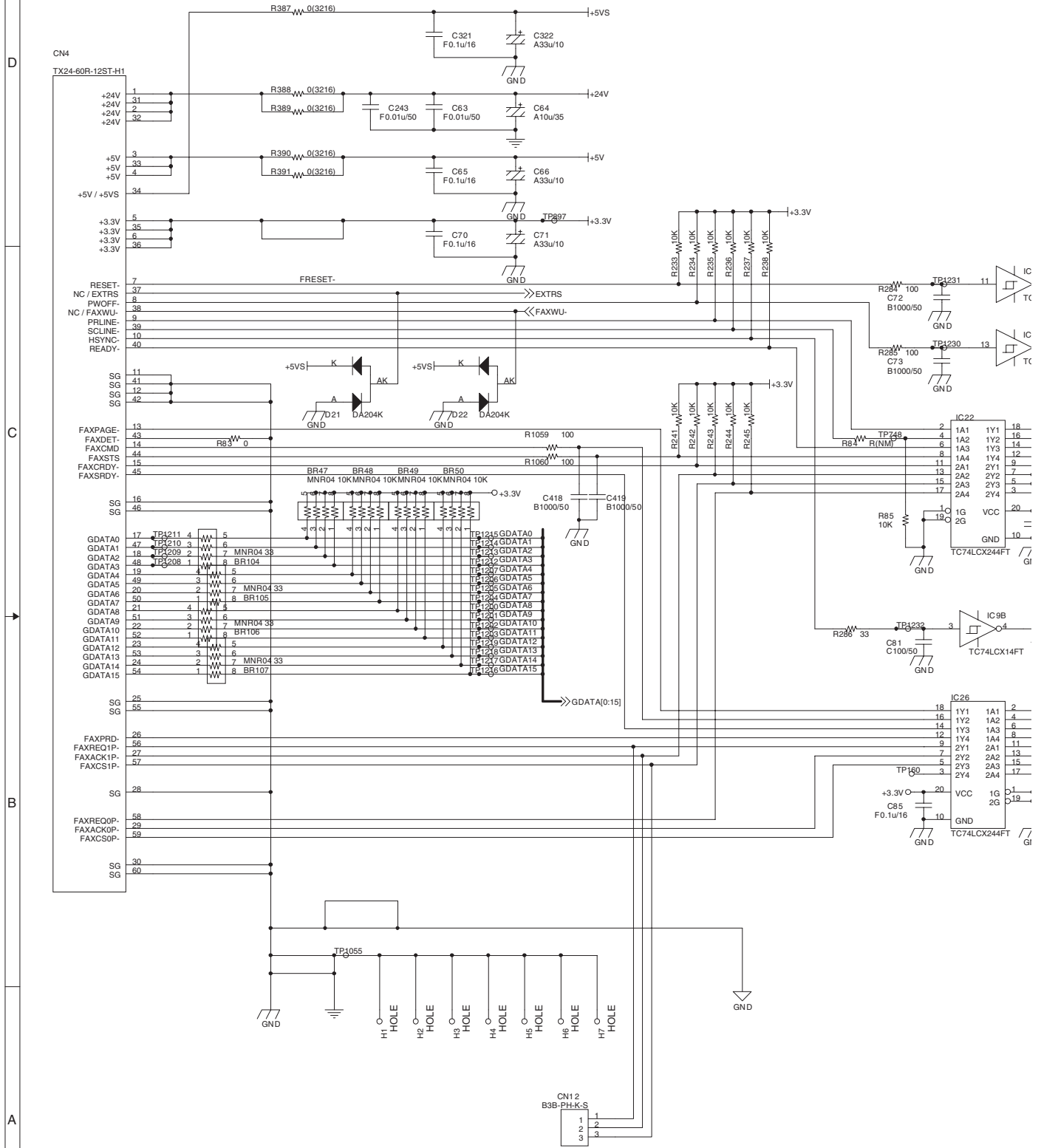
○: With jumper  
×: No jumper

# FAX MAIN PWB (SRAM)

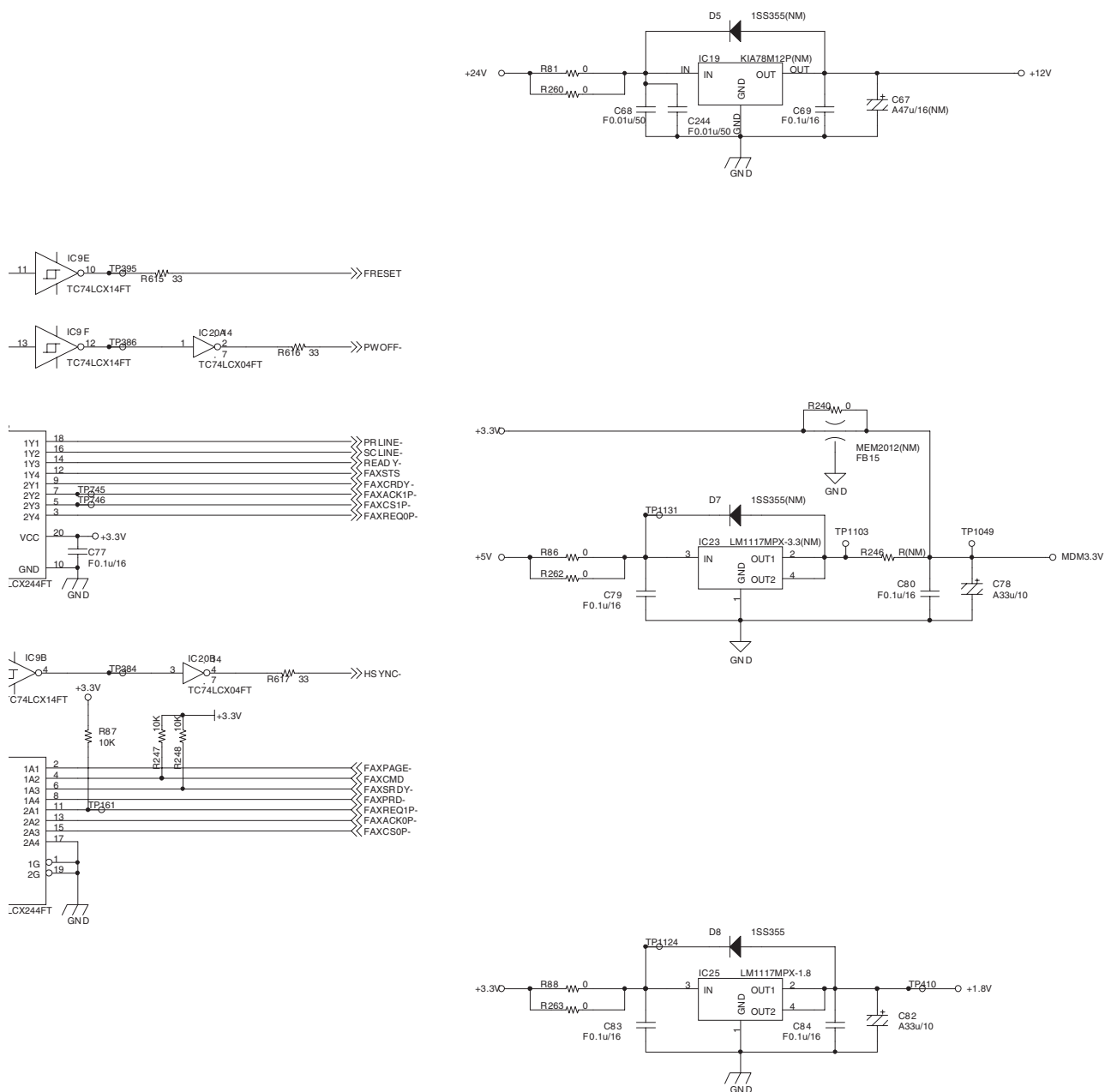




# FAX MAIN PWB (MCU I/F)





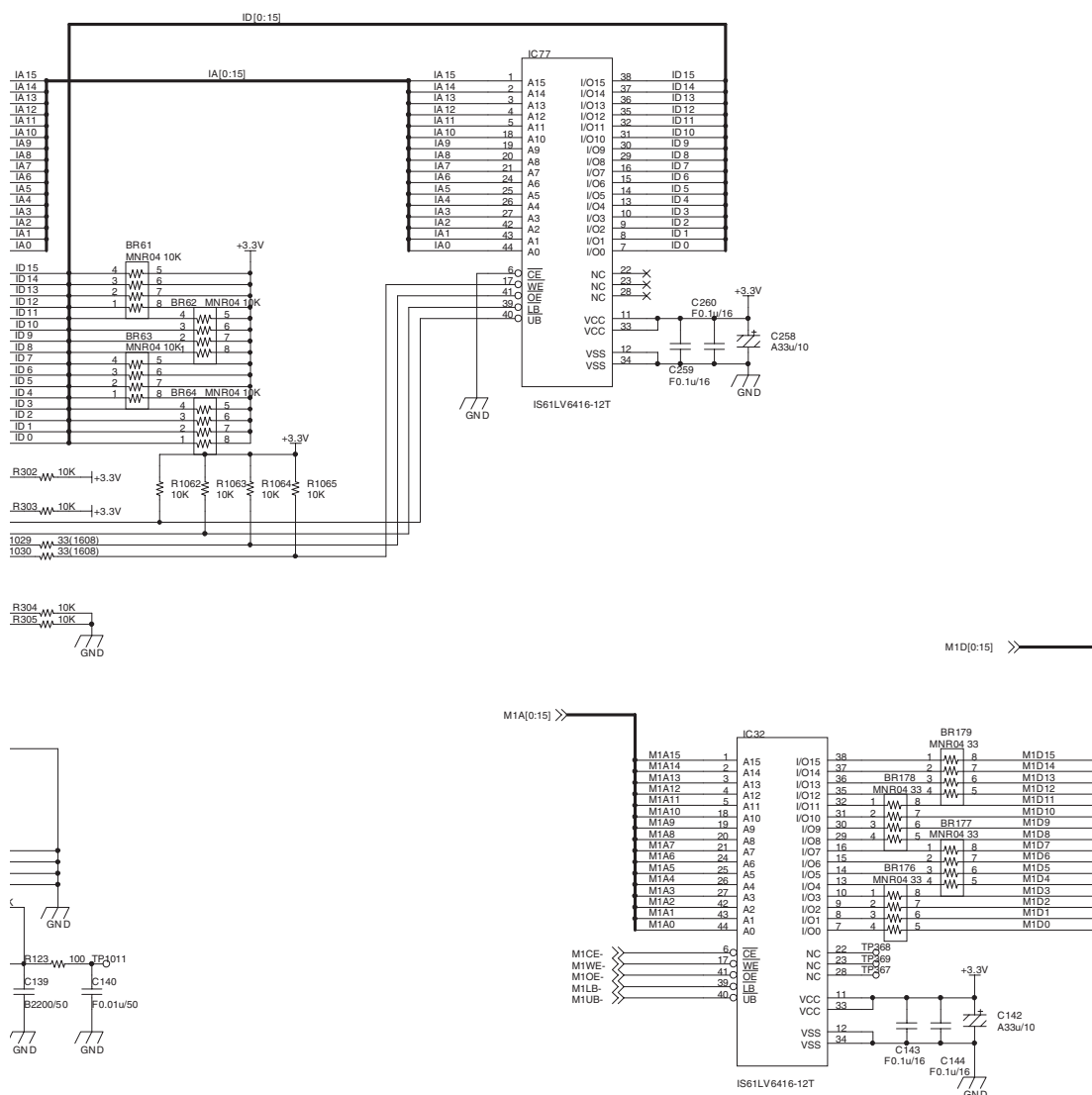






A vertical bar is divided into four segments labeled A, B, C, and D from bottom to top. An arrow points to the boundary between segments B and C.





[illegible]









## D

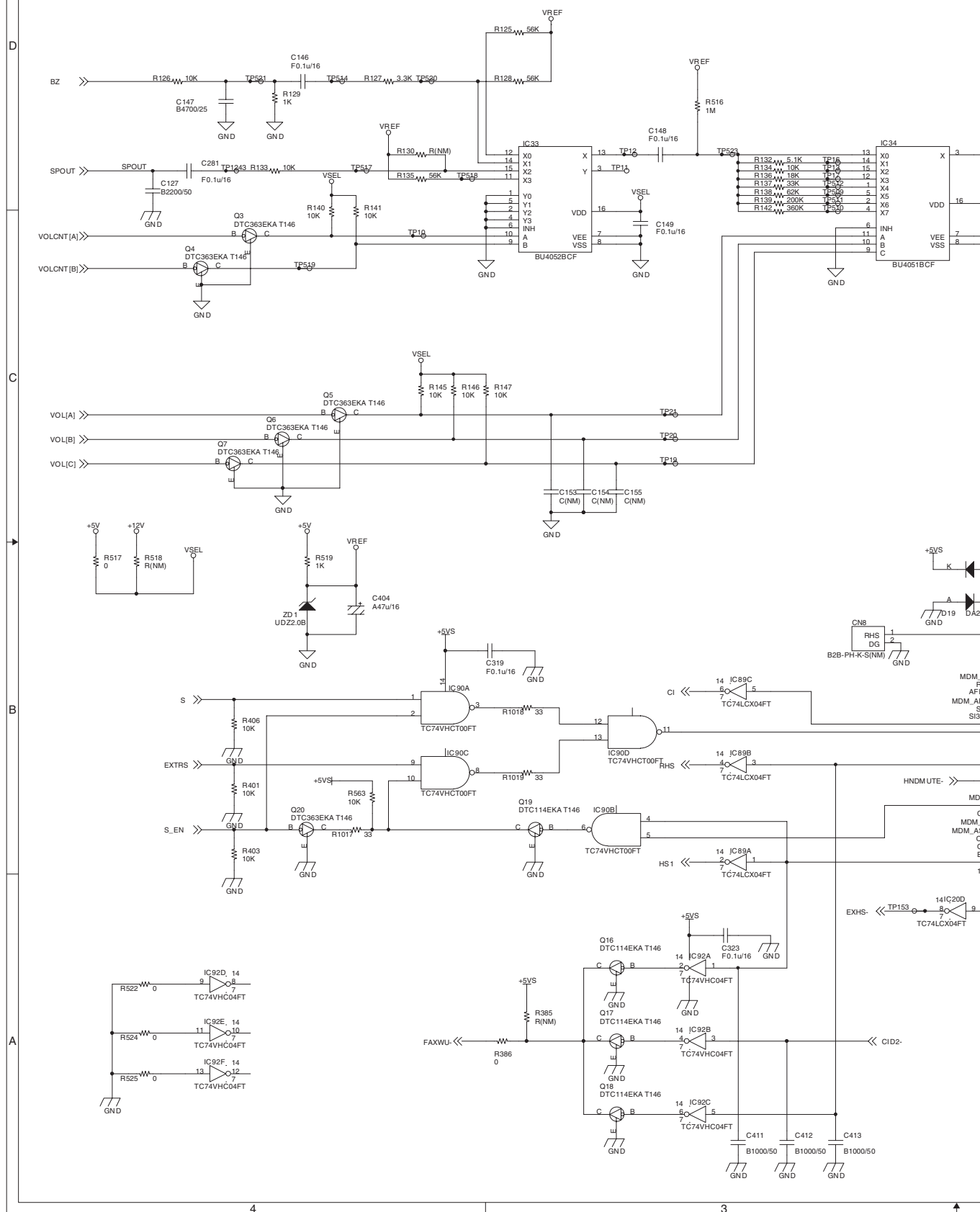


B

A

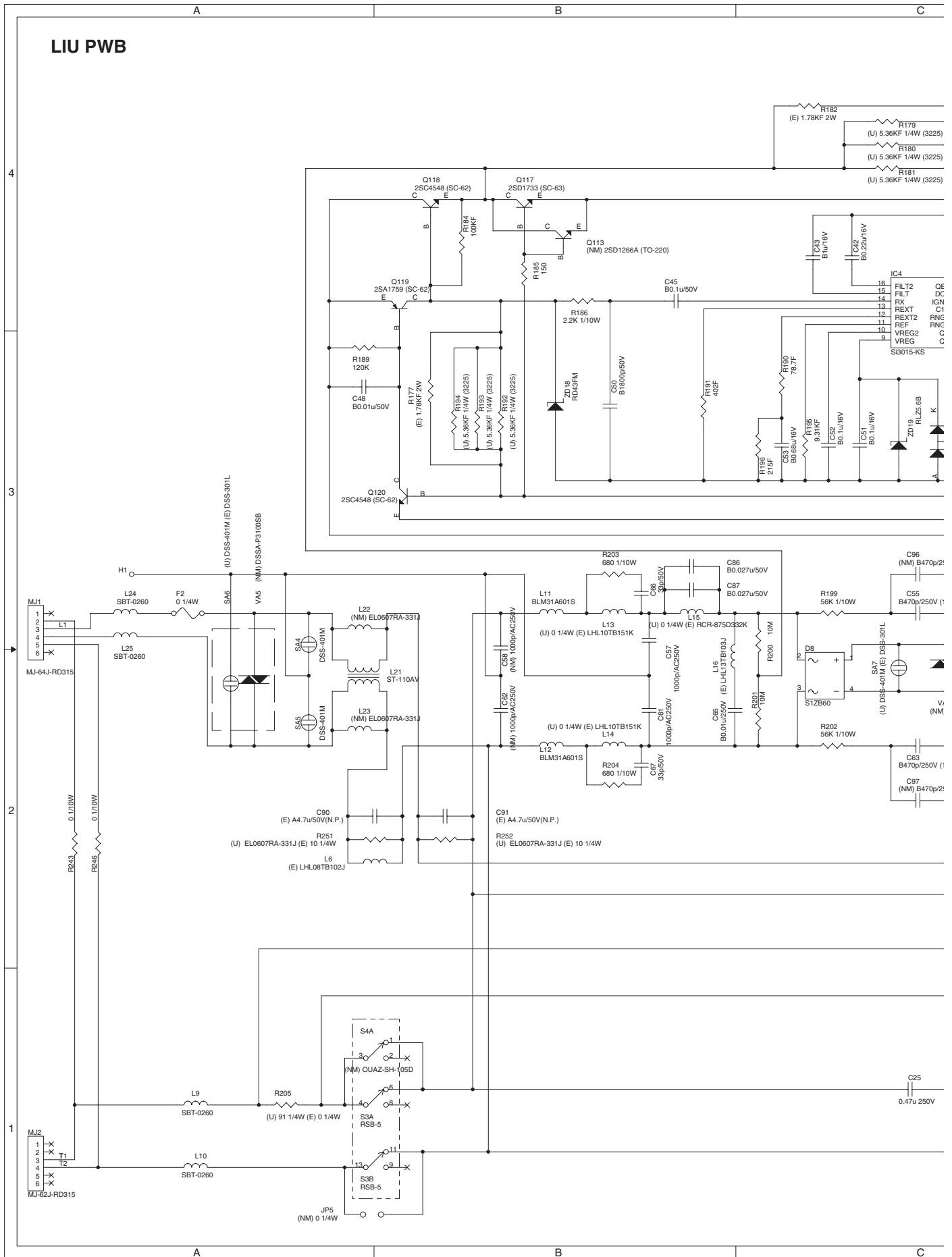


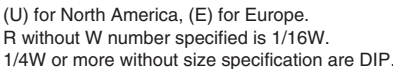
**FAX MAIN PWB (TEL/LIU IF)**





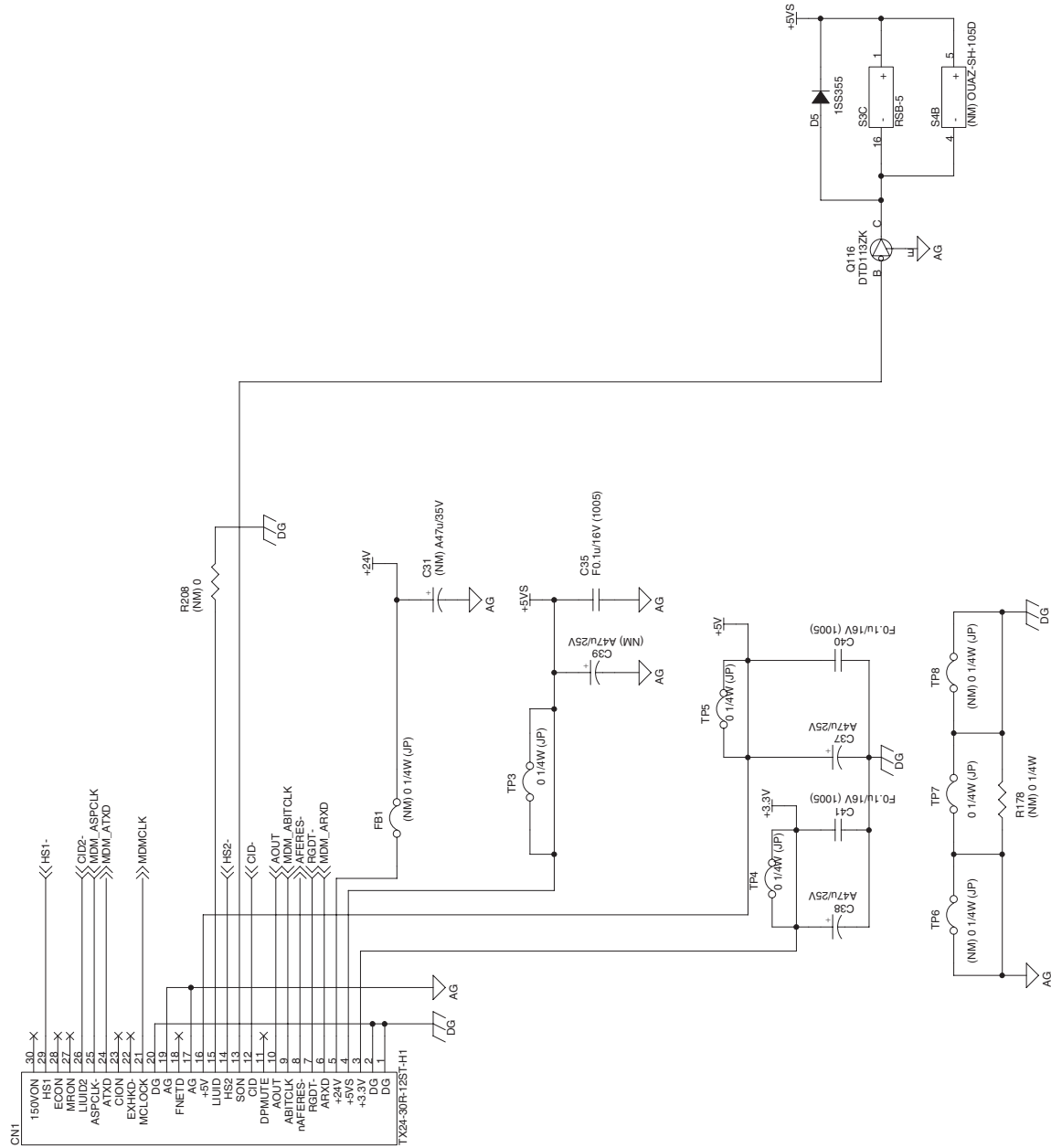
**B. TEL LIU PWB**





# LIU PWB

2/2





CODE :00ZARFX7//P1E

**DIGITAL LASERCOPIER/  
PRINTER OPTION  
FAX EXPANSION KIT**

## MODEL AR-FX7

### CONTENTS

1 Packing material & Accessories

■ index

Parts marked with "△" are important for maintaining the safety of the set. Be sure to replace these parts with specified ones for maintaining the safety and performance of the set.

## DEFINITION

The definition of each Rank is as follows and also noted in the list

Rank A : Maintenance parts, and consumable parts which are not included in but closely related to maintenance parts

Rank B : Performance/function parts (sensors, clutches, and other electrical parts), consumable parts

Rank E : Unit parts including PWB

Rank D : Preparation parts (External fitting, packing, parts packed together)

Rank C : Parts other than the above (excluding sub components of PWB)

Because parts marked with "△" is indispensable for the machine safety maintenance and operation, it must be replaced with the parts specific to the product specification.

○ Other than this Parts Guide, please refer to documents Service Manual (including Circuit Diagram) of this model.

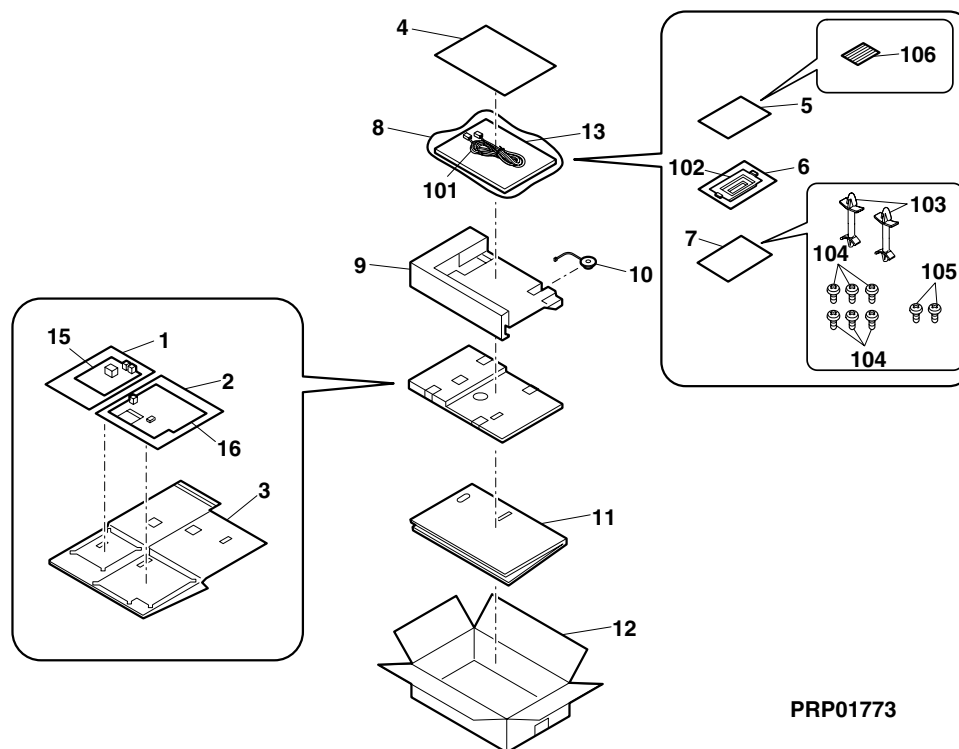
○ Please use the 13 digit code described in the right hand corner of front cover of the document, when you place an order.

○ For U.S. only-Use order codes provided in advertising literature. Do not order from parts department.

## 1 Packing material & Accessories

| NO.  | PARTS CODE    | PRICE RANK | NEW MARK | PART RANK | DESCRIPTION                        |
|------|---------------|------------|----------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| 1    | SPAKA399ACCZZ | AB         |          | D         | Vinyl bag                          |
| 2    | SPAKP2374ACZZ | AD         |          | D         | Vinyl bag                          |
| 4    | TCADZ0266QSZZ | AD         | N        | D         | Inst. manual (U.S.A,Canada)        |
| 5    | SSAKA0019SCZZ | AA         |          | D         | Vinyl bag(120×80mm)                |
| 6    | SSAKH3012CCZZ | AA         |          | D         | Vinyl bag(80×120mm)                |
| 7    | SSAKA0006UCZZ | AA         |          | D         | Vinyl bag(50×60mm)                 |
| 8    | SSAKA2345QCZZ | AC         |          | D         | Vinyl bag(260×360mm)               |
| 9    | SPAKA0330QSZZ | AL         |          | D         | Spacer D                           |
| 11   | SPAKA0329QSZZ | AG         |          | D         | Spacer C                           |
| 13   | TINSE1115QSZZ | AW         | N        | D         | Operation manual (U.S.A,Canada)    |
| △ 14 | RADPA0002QSZZ | AP         |          | B         | AC adapter (U.Kingdom,Hong Kong)   |
| △ 14 | RADPA0001QSZZ | AQ         |          | B         | AC adapter (Australia,New zealand) |
| 15   | CPWBN0148QS31 | BS         | N        | E         | LIU PWB (U.S.A,Canada)             |
| 16   | CPWBX0140QS31 | CS         | N        | E         | FAX MAIN PWB (U.S.A.)              |
| 101  | QCNW-7252XCZZ | AY         |          | C         | Line cable (Germany)               |
|      | QCNW-7253XCZZ | AT         |          | C         | Line cable (France)                |
|      | QCNW-7254XCZZ | AH         |          | C         | Line cable (U.Kingdom,Hong Kong)   |
|      | QCNW-0002QSZZ | AL         |          | C         | Line cable (Australia,New zealand) |
|      | QCNW-7197XCZZ | AH         |          | C         | Line cable (Other countries)       |
| 102  | GCOVH0024QSEZ | AG         |          | D         | FAX connector cover                |
| 103  | LSUPP0001QSZZ | AC         |          | C         | Spacer(WLS18-0)                    |
| 104  | XBPSD30P08KS0 | AA         |          | C         | Screw(3×8KS)                       |
| 105  | XEPSD30P06X00 | AA         |          | C         | Screw(3×6X)                        |
|      |               |            |          |           |                                    |
|      |               |            |          |           |                                    |
|      |               |            |          |           |                                    |
|      |               |            |          |           |                                    |
|      |               |            |          |           |                                    |

## 1 Packing material & Accessories



PRP01773

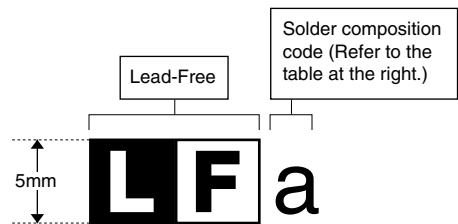
■ Index

[illegible][illegible]

# LEAD-FREE SOLDER

The PWB's of this model employs lead-free solder. The “LF” marks indicated on the PWB's and the Service Manual mean “Lead-Free” solder. The alphabet following the LF mark shows the kind of lead-free solder.

**Example:**



<Solder composition code of lead-free solder>

| Solder composition      | Solder composition code |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Sn-Ag-Cu                | a                       |
| Sn-Ag-Bi<br>Sn-Ag-Bi-Cu | b                       |
| Sn-Zn-Bi                | z                       |
| Sn-In-Ag-Bi             | i                       |
| Sn-Cu-Ni                | n                       |
| Sn-Ag-Sb                | s                       |
| Bi-Sn-Ag-P<br>Bi-Sn-Ag  | p                       |

**(1) NOTE FOR THE USE OF LEAD-FREE SOLDER THREAD**

When repairing a lead-free solder PWB, use lead-free solder thread.  
Never use conventional lead solder thread, which may cause a breakdown or an accident.  
Since the melting point of lead-free solder thread is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder thread, the use of the exclusive-use soldering iron is recommendable.

**(2) NOTE FOR SOLDERING WORK**

Since the melting point of lead-free solder is about 220°C, which is about 40°C higher than that of conventional lead solder, and its soldering capacity is inferior to conventional one, it is apt to keep the soldering iron in contact with the PWB for longer time. This may cause land separation or may exceed the heat-resistive temperature of components. Use enough care to separate the soldering iron from the PWB when completion of soldering is confirmed.  
Since lead-free solder includes a greater quantity of tin, the iron tip may corrode easily. Turn ON/OFF the soldering iron power frequently.  
If different-kind solder remains on the soldering iron tip, it is melted together with lead-free solder. To avoid this, clean the soldering iron tip after completion of soldering work.  
If the soldering iron tip is discolored black during soldering work, clean and file the tip with steel wool or a fine filer.

### CAUTION FOR BATTERY REPLACEMENT

(Danish)

ADVARSEL !

Lithiumbatteri – Eksplosionsfare ved fejlagtig håndtering.  
Udskiftning må kun ske med batteri  
af samme fabrikat og type.  
Levér det brugte batteri tilbage til leverandoren.

(English)

Caution !

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.  
Replace only with the same or equivalent type  
recommended by the manufacturer.

Dispose of used batteries according to manufacturer's instructions.

(Finnish)

VAROITUS

Paristo voi räjähtää, jos se on virheellisesti asennettu.  
Vaihda paristo ainoastaan laitevalmistajan suosittelemaan  
tyyppiin. Hävitä käytetty paristo valmistajan ohjeiden  
mukaisesti.

(French)

ATTENTION

Il y a danger d'explosion s' il y a remplacement incorrect  
de la batterie. Remplacer uniquement avec une batterie du  
même type ou d'un type équivalent recommandé par  
le constructeur.

Mettre au rebut les batteries usagées conformément aux  
instructions du fabricant.

(Swedish)

VARNING

Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte.  
Använd samma batterityp eller en ekvivalent  
typ som rekommenderas av apparattillverkaren.  
Kassera använt batteri enligt fabrikantens  
instruktion.

(German)

Achtung

Explosionsgefahr bei Verwendung inkorrektter Batterien.  
Als Ersatzbatterien dürfen nur Batterien vom gleichen Typ oder  
vom Hersteller empfohlene Batterien verwendet werden.  
Entsorgung der gebrauchten Batterien nur nach den vom  
Hersteller angegebenen Anweisungen.

### CAUTION FOR BATTERY DISPOSAL

(For USA, CANADA)

"BATTERY DISPOSAL"

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A LITHIUM PRIMARY  
(MANGANESE DIOXIDE) MEMORY BACK-UP BATTERY  
THAT MUST BE DISPOSED OF PROPERLY. REMOVE THE  
BATTERY FROM THE PRODUCT AND CONTACT YOUR  
LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCIES FOR INFORMATION  
ON RECYCLING AND DISPOSAL OPTIONS.

"TRAITEMENT DES PILES USAGÉES"

CE PRODUIT CONTIENT UNE PILE DE SAUVEGARDE DE  
MÉMOIRE LITHIUM PRIMAIRE (DIOXYDE DE MANGANESE)  
QUI DOIT ÊTRE TRAITÉE CORRECTEMENT. ENLEVEZ LA  
PILE DU PRODUIT ET PRENEZ CONTACT AVEC VOTRE  
AGENCE ENVIRONNEMENTALE LOCALE POUR DES  
INFORMATIONS SUR LES MÉTHODES DE RECYCLAGE ET  
DE TRAITEMENT.



**COPYRIGHT © 2003 BY SHARP CORPORATION**

All rights reserved.

Printed in Japan.

No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted,  
in any form or by any means,  
electronic; mechanical; photocopying; recording or otherwise  
without prior written permission of the publisher.

#### **Trademark Acknowledgments**

Microsoft Windows, MS-DOS, Windows NT, Windows 2000 are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U. S. A. and other countries.

Macintosh, Power Macintosh, Mac OS, LaserWriter, and AppleTalk are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM, PC/ AT, and PowerPC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation.

PCL is a trademark of the Hewlett- Packard Company.

PostScript® is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

NetWare is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc.

All other trademarks and copyrights are the property of their respective owners.